

INDEX

NOTE: Page references in italics refer to maps or illustrations. Material within entries is arranged predominantly alphabetically, although some of the longer entries begin with a chronologically-ordered section, to help orient the reader.

Footnotes are only referred to where the subject is not mentioned in the corresponding page of the text. Personal names of Byzantines and other individuals in the early and middle periods are generally listed by first name followed by family name (for example, John Skylitzes rather than Skylitzes, John). For the later period, some (mainly western) individuals are listed by surname (for example, Dandolo, Enrico). Entries for commonly occurring first names are sequenced thus: Byzantine emperors, patriarchs of Constantinople, popes, and then all others in alphabetical order.

- Aachen 417, 553; map 396
 Abaqa, Ilkhan 722
 Abas Bagratuni, *magistros* 355
 al-'Abbas bin al-Ma'mun 391
 al-'Abbas bin al-Walid 385
 Abbasid dynasty 386–92, 881; and Armenia 300, 348; and Byzantium 392–3, 493, 496; caliphs 917; inception 255–6, 365, 386; jihad 386–7, 392–3; and Mongols 721; move capital to Baghdad 221, 224, 255–6, 387, 483; map 695; *see also individual caliphs*
 'Abd al-Malik, caliph 235, 344, 345, 378, 381–3, 383, 385
 'Abdallah bin 'Ali, revolt of 387
 Abdisho (Julianist bishop) 167
 Abkhazia 307; maps 91, 306, 350
 Abkhazians 307–8, 320, 331–2, 349–51, 881; maps 110, 882
 Ablastayn (Elbistan) 713, 714; map 712
 Abraha (Arab ruler) 186
 Abraham (biblical figure) 181, 182, 192
 Abraham, catholicos of Armenia 338
 Abruzzi 562; maps 91, 434, 561
 Abu Bakr, caliph 190, 193; map of conquests 366
 Abu Firas 517
 Abu Muslim (Abbasid leader) 387
 Abu al-Qasim 709
 Abu Sa'id Muhammad bin Yusuf 349
 Abusahl Artsruni 706
 Abydos 272, 525; maps 113, 252, 494, 760
 Abyssinia *see Ethiopia*
 Acacian schism 103, 106, 114–15, 201
 Acacius, patriarch of Constantinople 103, 106
 Acacius, bishop of Melitene 165
 Acciaiuoli, Antonio, duke of Athens 840
 Acciaiuoli, Giovanni, archbishop of Patras 839
 Acciaiuoli, Nerio 839–40
 Acciaiuoli, Niccolò 839
 Acciaiuoli family 838, 839–40
 acclamations 398, 512, 604
 Acerenza 568; map 561
 Achaemenids 139, 140, 881
 Achaia, principality of 44–5, 762, 767–8; under William of Champlitte 762, 841; under Villehardouins 8–9, 44–5, (*see also* Geoffrey I, Geoffrey II, Isabella and William II of Villehardouin); Byzantine acquisitions 10, 44, 45, 749, 754, 767–8, 804, 805, 860; Angevin rule 754–5, 768, 771, 835, 840, 926; Navarrese rule 840; Zaccaria rulers 840
 archontes 44, 45, 731, 772–3; economy 774–6; feudal custom 45, 768, 770–1; Greek and regional identity 45, 773; land holdings 771, 772–3, 774, 838; Latin settlers 769; law 45, 771, 772–3; nomenclature 749n25, 762n1; orthodox priests in 741; peasants 771; princes 838, 926; regional influence 767, 771; tax revolt 768; and Venice 44, 771, 835, 841, 844; maps 91, 732, 760, 807, 848
 Achilles, relics of St 526
 Achochia, bishopric of 331–2
 actresses, status of 106
 Adalbert, arch bishop of Magdeburg 547
 Adalbert of Prague 552
 Adalbert (son of Berengar of Ivrea) 545
 Adana 632, 711, 715–16; maps 635, 712, 725
 Adelchis, king of Lombards 415–16, 445
 Adelferius, duke of Amalfi 580
 Aden 183, 186; map 181
 Adhemar of Le Puy 622

INDEX

II25

- administration, imperial 60, 61–3; 7th–9th-century reorganisation 29, 224, 226, 236–41, 291, 398, 399–401; iconoclastic period 273; Komnenian 34–6, 619, 625, 626, 647, 658; Nicaean empire 739–40, 752; Palaiologan ideology and actuality 51, 803, 806, 808–13
 civil 237–9, 270, 272, (Byzantine combination with military) 33, 61, 237, 238, 239, 258, 269, 291, 400, 433, (11th-century demilitarisation of provincial) 533–5, 598; corruption 215, 815; and countryside 62–3; court focus 238–9, 241; ‘flat-management’ style 15, 34, 61–2, 69; and inner and outer zones 61; Italian elements 17; language of 108, 238, 398; and literary culture and scholarship 403–4, 824, 825; and peasantry 64–5; see also *apothékai*; charters; logothetes and *logothesia*; officials, imperial; *res privata*; sakellon and *sakellarios*; *sekreta*; *stratēgoi*; themes; and *under individual rulers and regions and army*, imperial; church and Christianity; emperor, Byzantine; finance; law; provinces; strongholds; taxation; towns and cities
- administration, non-Byzantine: western post-Carolingian 453, 553–4; see also *under caliphate*; Latin empire; Ottoman dynasty; papacy; Persia
- ʿAdnan (eponymous founder of Arab grouping) 175
- Adramyttion 726, 763; maps 725, 760
- Adrianople: Avar siege 127; Bulgar attack 294; Tornikios’ revolt 600; Frederick I at 688; Alexios III flees to 718; in *partitio Romaniae* 782; battle of 731, 734, 738, 783–4; Theodore Branas’ rule 731, 773, 782; Nicaeans capture, expelled by Epirotes 738, 786; Bulgarian conquest 790; Ottoman conquest 828, 828
 alternative names 930; Bulgarians and 294, 689, 782, 790; merchants and artisans 820, 822; maps 35, 100, 252, 494, 534, 594, 667, 712, 732, 760, 786, 789, 790, 807, 819, 828
- Adversus Constantinum Caballinum* 283
- Aegean region 834–51; Achaian influence 767, 771; Arab piracy 256, 259–60, 500; Byzantine fleet 267, 286, (see also *Kibyrrhaiotai*); contracts 843–4; cultural influence of Byzantium 827; under Latin empire 762, 767, 768, 771, 774–6, 804; Latin presence 476, 836, 834–51, (control of mercantile shipping) 843, (phases of expansion) 835–40, (routes and products) 834, 848, 844–50, (settlements) 841–3, 844; Michael VIII fights Venetians in 805, 835; 9th-century warfare 256, 259; Palaiologan possessions 827; plague 829–30; population levels 260; population transfers to Constantinople 260; shipping 46–7, 775–6, 843; social origins of traders 844; trade 406, 476, 591, 621, (see also *Latin presence above*); Turkish presence 810, 839, 840, 850; maps 12, 263, 534, 666, 760, 790, 802, 819, 828, 836, 848; see also *individual places*
- Aegina 286, 840; maps 252, 836
- Aeneas, bishop of Paris 424
- Æthelstan, king of Wessex 542
- Africa: Vandal kingdom established 133–4, 196; Leo I’s failed attacks 109, 196–9; Justinianic reconquest 26, 106, 109, 110, 201–3, 207, 209, 214–15; unrest after reconquest 124, 203; imperial losses 217–18; Heraclius and 219, 224, 226; Arab conquest 220, 222, 235, 236, 239; Arab expansion 255, 372, 557, 560
 agriculture 468, 480; church 198, 214, 231, (Arianism) 198, 199, 201–2, 214, (and *Three Chapters*) 118, 213, 220; economy 468; exarchate 217–18, 226, 463; fortifications 203; land ownership 199, 202, 203; language use 197–8; literary culture 212, 225, 231; naval power under Vandals 196–9; pottery 196, 210, 437; praetorian prefect 203; slavery 406; trade 406, 407, 577–8; maps 110, 197, 222; see also *Berbers*
- Afshin al-Turki 701, 702
- afterworld; visits in literature 59–60
- Ağaçeri (Turkmen confederation) 723
- Agapetus I, pope 205
- Agapetus the Deacon; *Mirror of princes* 86
- Agatha (wife of Samuel of Bulgaria) 526
- Agathangelos; *History* 156n1, 161, 335, 338
- Agathias; *History* 82, 103, 209
- Agatho, pope 235, 433–6
- Agaurio, abbot of 271
- Aghaman 340; map 334
- Aghlabids 256, 458, 462, 881
- Aght’amar: palatine church 356; map 350
- Agnellus of Ravenna 426, 438n14, 447n35, 451, 453
- Agnes of France, Byzantine empress 644, 649, 784
- agriculture: and *annona* 480; intensification, 12th-century 647; in Latin empire 774, 775; in Nicaean empire 44, 740; pollen analysis 472; prosperity 43, 467–8, 474, 574, 740; share-cropping 184, 816–17; warfare disrupts 14, 188, 370; see also *individual crops*, land; livestock; peasants; and *under individual regions*
- Ahtum-Ajtony (Hungarian chieftain) 527, 556
- Ainos 611, 820, 840, 850; maps 494, 819, 836
- Aion, archbishop of Capua 580–1
- Aistulf, king of Lombards 413, 443, 444, 449–50
- Akale Guzay 308; map 306
- Akhlat 702–3, 714–15; map 700
- akritai* 724, 881; *Digenis Akritis* 59
- Akroinon 515, 930; battle of 386; maps 35, 252, 371, 494
- Alans and Alania 196, 320–2, 329, 330, 811, 881; maps 91, 110, 306, 882
- Alaric, king of Visigoths 199
- Albania (Balkans; Arbanon): in 11th–12th centuries 599–600, 611, 681, 781–2; after *partitio Romaniae* 43, 782, 786, 788; Bulgarian occupation 764, 790; in later 13th century 755, 793–5, 796–800; Turkish conquest 854n5; *archontes* 798–800; areas of settlement 653, 664, 781, 782; and Bulgaria 764, 786–7, 790; church 779–80, 787–8, 793–4; community in Morea 861–2; economy 786–7, 793,

- 800; and Epiros 786–7; ethnic composition 782, 800; identity 781, 782, 800; Italians in 793; and Serbia 786–7, 788; trade 793, 800; and Venice 782, 787, 793; maps 666, 780, 789, 790, 795, 848; *see also* Dyrrachium
- Albania (Caucasus; Aghuank') 132, 153, 312, 338–9, 342–3, 344, 345; maps 91, 131, 306, 334
- Alberic (half-brother of Pope John XI) 541
- Alboin, king of Lombards 124
- Alcuin of York 426
- Aldobrandinus (master of Antalya) 656
- Aleppo 174, 702, 930; Byzantine campaigns 518, 520, 531, 536, 632; economy of limestone massif 467–8, 469, 470, 479; maps 100, 181, 371, 466, 494, 635, 700, 712; *see also* Saif al-Dawla; Zengi
- Alessio 781; maps 780, 789
- Alexander, Byzantine emperor 503–4
- Alexander III, pope 639, 640
- Alexander (the Great), king of Macedon 132, 294n13, 332
- Alexander of Tralles; *Therapeutica* 197
- Alexander romance* 140
- Alexandria, Egypt: Persian occupation 152; Muslim conquest 229–30, 366; Cordoban exiles capture 256 learning 164; mob violence 103, 109; Neoplatonism 115; patriarchs 109, 244, 309, 310, 311, (*see also* Cyril; Peter Mongos; Proterios; Theodosius); trade 821n46, 846; Venetians seize body of St Mark 456; maps 100, 110, 222, 366, 371, 466, 635, 848
- Alexios I Komnenos, Byzantine emperor 33–4, 610–26
 CAREER: early career 610, 704, 705, accession 611, 708; reign 610–26; achievements 2–3, 475, 583, 585, 624–6, 629
- DOMESTIC AFFAIRS: administration 619, 625, 626; and aristocracy 612, 613, 614–15, 616; coinage reform 33–4, 619–20, 620; economy 620–1; family's role in government 67, 69, 585, 612–13, 619, 678; finances 475, 598, 619–21, 625, 629; honours system reform 598, 612–13, and learning 585, 618–19, and mob 615, 616; recovery from crisis 475, 583, 584–5; religious policies 613–14, 614, 616–17, 619, 625, 677, 812, (heresy trials) 585, 613–16, 617, 618, 619, (missions) 328, (and St Sophia) 616, 617; statecraft 2–3; taxation reform 620, 625
- EXTERNAL RELATIONS AND WARFARE 33, 60; Anatolian campaigns 621–3, 710; Antioch 623, 624, 630, 680, 681; Balkans 678–82; Danubian campaigns 611–12, 677, 678; and First Crusade 621–3, 624–5, 630, 680, 681; Hungary 680–2; marriage diplomacy 658, 680–1; Normans in Thessaly 611, 613, 623–4, 678–9, 680–1; papacy 624, 625; Pecheneg campaigns 611–12, 677, 678; Pisa 476, 625, 645, 680; Turks 704, 708–10; Venice 476, 625, 679–80, 681–2
see also Anna Komnena (*Alexiad*)
- Alexios II Komnenos, Byzantine emperor 627, 658–60; minority and regency 627, 646, 648–9, 658–9, 660; betrothal 644; death 649, 660; imposters 660, 661, 687
- Alexios III Angelos, Byzantine emperor 627, 662, 737; accession 661–2, 689; and Fourth Crusade 648, 651, (flees City) 657, 718, 719n50, 734; Henry VI Hohenstaufen levies tribute on 651, 652, 655; and Italian mercantile states 652; and Seljuqs of Rum 718, 719, 737; and Theodore I Laskaris 719, 737
- Alexios IV Angelos, Byzantine emperor 627, 652–3, 657, 734; installed by crusaders 36, 651–3, 662
- Alexios V Doukas, Byzantine emperor 627, 652–3
- Alexios I, Grand Komnenos, emperor of Trebizond 719
- Alexios III, Grand Komnenos, emperor of Trebizond 874–5
- Alexios Apokaukos 814, 822, 823
- Alexios Axouch 659, 662
- Alexios Branas 661
- Alexios Komnenos, *prōtosebastos* 660
- Alexios Komnenos (son of John II) 636
- Alexios Makrembolites 814, 822
- Alexios Musele(m), *stratēgos* of Armeniakoi 259
- Alexios Palaiologos 662
- Alexios Philanthropenos 726, 806–8
- Alexios Slavos, governor of Melnik 785
- Alexios Tzampalakon, governor of Serres 815
- Alghero: battle 838; map 848
- 'Ali (son-in-law of Prophet Muhammad) 230–1, 232, 375
- 'Ali-Tegin, ruler of Bukhara 697
- Alice, widow of Bohemond II of Antioch 632
- alluviation patterns 473
- Almos (Hungarian nobleman) 631
- Aloara, regent of Capua 572, 580
- Alodia 311; map 306
- Alp Arslan, Seljuq sultan 608, 699, 702–3, 704, 707
- Alps 544, 558; map 12
- alphabets *see* scripts
- alternative approaches to Byzantium 2, 4, 53–74
- alum 843, 845, 846–8, 850; Phokaian production 757, 835, 842, 843, 847, 848
- Alusjan (Bulgarian rebel prince) 670
- Amalaricus of Metz 424
- Amalasintha, queen of Ostrogoths 203, 212
- Amalfi 40, 457, 458–9, 578, 577–9; and Byzantium 564, 566, 577; coinage 578; and Lombard principalities 458, 459, 562, 578; merchants abroad 577, 776; ruling dynasties 571, 572, 577, 579, 580; and Saracens 563, 577–8, 581; trade 72, 407, 459, 562, 577, 578; maps 35, 396, 434, 466, 534, 561, 594
- Amalric I, king of Jerusalem 642, 645
- Amantea 459; map 434
- Amaseia (Amasya) 708, 716; Romanos IV Diogenes' base 609, 703; Russell Balliol at 609, 610; maps 252, 494, 700, 712, 725
- Amastrius 261; maps 35, 252, 466
- Amatus of Monte Cassino 581–2
- ambassadors, reception of 15, 537, 539
- Amedeo V, count of Savoy 806

- Amedeo VI, count of Savoy 829
 Amida (Diyarbakir, Diyar Bakr) 104, 135, 392–3, 702, 704; maps 100, 131, 371, 700
 al-'Amin (rebel brother of caliph) 390, 391
 Amiroutzes family of Doubera 874; *see also* George Amiroutzes
 Ammianus Marcellinus 139
 Ammonias Saccas 118
 Amorgos 842; map 836
 Amorian dynasty 254, 302, 399; *see also individual emperors*: Michael II; Theophilos; Michael III
 Amorion 264, 266, 399, 473–4, 475, 515; Muslim attacks 370, 379, 391; Muslim capture (AD 838) 256, 300, 349, 391–2, (AD 1067/8) 701; maps 35, 252, 262, 371, 466, 494, 534, 700
 amphorae 480, 673
 Ampud, Hungarian *ban* 685
 'Amr ibn al-'As 367, 378
 Amr K'ap'r 699
 amulets 27
 Anania I, catholicos of Armenia 356–7
 Anania of Shirak 164
 Anaplous; shrine of Archangel Michael 734; map 596
 Anastasia, *Passion of St* 425, 427
 Anastasiopolis *see* Dara
 Anastasios II, Byzantine emperor 236n18
 Anastasios, patriarch of Constantinople 283, 286
 Anastasios of Cherson 326
 Anastasius, Byzantine emperor 99, 104–5; fortresses and fortifications 105, 111, 124, 471; and Franks 200–1; Italian refugees at court 198; and Ostrogoths 198, 199–200, 201, 207; Persian war 104, 105, 119, 135; religious policy 102, 103, 105, 106; Vitalian's revolt 105, 199–200; western rulers' subservience to 198
Anastasis, Miracles of 410
 Anastasius Bibliothecarius 411, 424, 427; diplomacy 419, 421–2, 424; translations by 427, 448
 Anatolia (Asia Minor): Arab attacks, (7th-century) 230, 233, 236, 240, 365, 369–70, 375, (8th–9th-century) 30, 38, 252, 255, 256, 259, 400, 499, (end, and economy) 487, 513; Seljuq and other Oghuz Turks occupy 610, 624, 630, 676, 700, 703–7, (*see also* Qutlumush; Suleiman ibn Qutlumush); Turkish rule *see* Danishmendids; Rum, sultanate of; Byzantine reconquest 33–4, 621–3, 708–17; 12th century 33–4, 475, 490, 624, 635, 642–4, 645, 646, 710–11, 712; 13th–14th centuries 491, 725, 752, 805, 806, 808, (Latin empire and) 741, 764, 784, (decline under Michael VIII) 756, 803, 804, 805, (Turkish gains) 726, 727, 756, 806–8, 809; Mehmed II's conquest 853, 872; Mongols revive emirates 852
 centralisation of state 653; church 116, 328, 872; fortifications, (against Arabs) 256, 259, 261–4, 365, 370, 375, (against Turks) 41–2, 643–4, 699–701, 706; Greek inhabitants' attitudes to Turks 654, 716–17; John III Vatatzes revered as saint 805; kin-groups 27; military families 586, 588–9, 607, 630, 709; missions 116, 306; roads 707, 709, 711; Slavs settled in 231, 235; taxation 805, 809; Thrace resettled from 261; towns and cities 261–4, 397, 468, 470, 475–6, 533; vulnerability of west 41–2, 65; maps 12, 91, 222, 252, 306, 371, 494, 534, 594, 635, 666, 700, 712, 725, 760, 808, 819, 848
 ECONOMY 468, 487, 491–2, 590; 7th-century 470, 472, 484; mid-Byzantine 473–4, 475–6, 487, 490, 491, 501, 513, 533; under Michael VIII 805; late-Byzantine 849–50; livestock 474, 475; pottery 468–9, 472, 481, 484
see also individual places
 Anatolikoi, theme of 240, 258, 266, 881; landlords and peasant lands 513–15; Muslim attacks 259, 380, 475; *stratēgoi* 272, 284, 380, 504; maps 262, 263, 534
 Anazarbos (Ayn Zarba) 389, 711; maps 100, 371, 534, 712
 Anchialos 664, 930; under Constantine V 257; Byzantines defeated by Bulgarians 354, 505; Cumans defeated by Alexios I 612; occupied by Vlach-Bulgarians 687, 688; recovered by Michael VIII 796; maps 35, 252, 494, 667, 789
 ancient world, attitudes to 5, 20, 85–6, 89
 Ancona 639, 640, 645, 686; trade 776, 841, 844; maps 635, 848
 Ancyra *see* Ankyra
 Andravida (Domestville) 769, 860; maps 760, 848
 Andrew, domestic of the Schools 302
 Andrew, duke of Naples 457–8
 Andrew, *koubikoularios* 379
 Andrew, St 210, 305–7, 314, 322
 Andronikos I Komnenos, Byzantine emperor 627, 655, 660–1, 662–3; accession 649, 660; and Balkans 649, 650, 655, 660, 661, 687; deposition 660–1, 687; and Manuel I 630, 646, 659, 684; Saladin's alliance with 649; Seljuqs of Rum and 660; and papacy 660; and west 648–9, 650
 Andronikos II Palaiologos, Byzantine emperor 806–8; and Catalan mercenaries 726, 809, 811, 835; and church union 805, 806; cultural patronage 825; finances 42, 726, 809, 834; navy abandoned 42, 834; Peloponnesian campaign 768; Philanthropenos' rebellion 726, 806–8; political affairs 806–8; portrait 799, 800; treaties and alliances, (Genoa) 835, 841, (Ilkhans) 805, (Montferrat family) 806, (Serbia) 48–9, 801–2; and Theodore Metochites 81, 814n25; and Turks 42, 726, 727, 806–8
 Andronikos III Palaiologos, Byzantine emperor 806–8, 812, 822, 838
 Andronikos Doukas (commander of land forces) 499, 503, 504
 Andronikos Doukas (son of *caesar* John Doukas) 608, 609, 703
 Andronikos Kantakouzenos, governor of Serres 815
 Andronikos Komnenos (son of John II) 636
 Andronikos Vatatzes 716
 Anemurion 261; map 100
 angelology 119, 881

- Angelos dynasty: rulers of Epiros 908; *see also* Epiros, despotate of; Manuel Angelos; Michael I Angelos Doukas; Michael II Angelos Doukas; Nikephoros I Angelos Doukas; Theodore Angelos
- Angelos Metochites, governor of Serres 815
- Angevins; and Albania 796–800; *see also* Charles I and II of Anjou *and under* Achaia
- Anglo-Saxons 196, 396–7, 410, 587
- Ani 335, 357, 363; under Byzantines 360, 361, 362–3, 599; Seljuq occupation 607, 699, 701; maps 350, 594, 700
- Anicia Juliana 114
- animal husbandry *see* livestock; pastoralism
- Ankyra (Ancyra, Ankara) 264, 270, 470, 704, 714; battle of 50, 832, 839, 852, 858; maps 35, 100, 253, 466, 700, 712, 725, 848
- Anna, princess of Rus (sister of Basil II) 326, 525, 548–9
- Anna (daughter of Alexios III) 662, 719
- Anna (daughter of Leo VI) 423, 541
- Anna Dalassena 67, 69, 612, 613, 617, 618
- Anna Komnena 68, 619, 629–30, 636, 708; *Alexiad* 68, 82, 328, 612, 619, 625, (on First Crusade) 85n47, (on holy war) 624, 736, (on Norman threat) 624, 678–9, 680, 681
- Anne of Savoy, Byzantine empress (wife of Andronikos III) 806, 809, 822, 838
- annonae* 237, 480–1, 884; and economy 480–1, 482
- Anonymi professoris epistulae* 58n22
- Antakya *see* Antioch
- Antalya *see* Attaleia
- Antes 124, 215, 884; maps 110, 882
- Anthimius (eastern doctor in Italy) 197
- Anthimus, duke of Naples 457
- anti-Christ 6
- Antioch (on the Orontes): Persian capture, (3rd-century) 133, (AD 540) 120, 132, 168; Arab rule 370, 378, 382; Thomas the Slav crowned at 259; Byzantine rule 520, 525–6, 533, 590n10, 609, (under Philaretos Brachamios) 707, 709, (and Turks) 701, 703, 707, 709; crusader state 623, 658–9, 660, 680, (Alexios I and) 623, 624, 630, 680, 681, (John II and) 630–1, 632, 633, 634, 681, 711, (Manuel I and) 632, 636, 641–2, 682, 714, (patriarchs) 642, 734 learning 164, 397; liturgical practices 884; patriarchs 225, 228, 642, 660, 734, (*see also* Michael the Syrian; Severus); plague 122; maps 35, 100, 131, 181, 222, 371, 466, 494, 534, 594, 635, 700, 712, 725, 732
- Antioch-on-the-Maeander 384, 726; battle of 719, 737; maps 594, 712, 725, 732
- Antiochos, *stratēgos* of Sicily 461
- Anti-Taurus mountains 367, 382, 510, 520; maps 12, 371
- Antivari: alternative names 931; Latin archbishopric 779–80, 787, 793; maps 667, 780, 789
- Antonine Wall 196; map 197
- Antony IV, patriarch of Constantinople 47–8, 852, 853
- Apahunik' 358; maps 91, 350
- Apamea 125; map 100
- Aparank' monastery of 358, 359; map 350
- Aphrodisias 470, 473–4, 480; maps 100, 466
- Aphrodito 405; map 306
- aphthartodocetism 123, 884
- aplekton* 270, 884
- apocalyptic writing and eschatology: Bulgarian 792; Byzantine 6–7, 8, 22, 59–60, 247–8, 381, 398–9, 519, (predicted date of end of world) 7, 21, 27, 852, 856, 871–2, (Pseudo-Methodius) 6–7, 247, 398–9; Persian, *Jamasp namagh* 142
- Apollonia (Pojan), Albania; church of Mother of God 55, 799, 800; maps 780, 789
- Apollonias 710; map 700
- apothēkai* (state depots) 62, 271–2, 884
- approach of present study 2–20; *see also* alternative approaches
- Apsimar (emperor Tiberius II) 236, 346, 437
- Apulia: Albanian *archontes* deported to 800; Boioannes' strongholds 558; Byzantine rule 38–9, 409, 560, 562, 563–6, (administration) 568, 570–1, (Arab attacks) 563, 581, (Hungarian raids) 574, (Otto I attacks) 548, 550, 565–6, 580, (reconquest from Lombards) 298, 460, 464, 569, (revolts) 544, 563, 570–1; churches and monasteries 566–7; Latin culture 38–9, 539, 570; Lombard customs 38–9; Manuel I and 638–9; Muslims in 419, 563, 581; papal jurisdiction 539; Venetian trade with 844; maps 91, 396, 434, 561, 635, 789, 848
- Apusahl Hamazasp, king of Vaspurakan 357
- aqueducts 236, 404, 485
- Aquileia 118, 456, 544; maps 396, 434
- Aquino 575, 576, 581; map 561
- Arabia 186; map 181; *see also individual places and Arabs*: Ghassanids; Lakhmids; Yemen
- Arabic language 175, 192–3, 430
- Arabissos, near Afşin 368, 378; map 371
- Arabs (pre- and early Islamic period) 28, 173–95, 365–93; location 174–5, 181; sources 173–4, 178, 225, 375–6; study resources 77; terms used of 175; unification 6, 175, 192–4, 195; map 181
- CULTURE 175, 180, 189, 192–3, 393, 398; architecture 404; attitudes to Byzantine 5; genealogy 175, 176; geography 264–5; historiography 225; literature 173, 175, 189, 225; visual art 398
- INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS: allies of Rome and Persia 28, 133, 135–6, 153, 174, 187, (*see also* Ghassanids; Lakhmids); caliphs' personal leadership 38, 365, 370, 390, 394; and eastern empire 185–90; *see also* Muslims (BYZANTINE CONTACTS AND CAMPAIGNS IN ANATOLIA; CONQUESTS; INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS)
- RELIGION: and Abraham 182; and Christianity 180, 185, 188–9, 393, (Christian apocalyptic writing in response to) 6–7, 247, (missions and converts) 25, 175, 180, 186, 309, 313, 314, (*see also* Ghassanids (monophysitism)); holy men 179; and Jews and Judaism 179–80, 182, 185, 186, 191; pre-Islamic 178–

- 82, 186, 191, 192, (monotheism) 179–82, 192, (pilgrimage) 191–2, (sacred places and periods) 178–9, 184, 191, (sacrifice) 178, 191; *see also* Islam
- SOCIETY AND ECONOMY: agriculture 177, 183; brigands 188; coinage 407, 483; genealogy 175, 176; honour 176, 177, 179; inscriptions 173, 174; law 176, 179; nomads 177–8, 184, 191–2, (*see also* bedouins); northern and southern Arabs 175, 177–8, 179, 183–5; pastoralism 175, 183–4; phylarchs 188; pre-Islamic economic life 183–5; raiding 176–7, 184, 185, 190, 194; sedentary population 174–5, 177–8, 183, 188–9, (and nomads) 184, 191–2; shipping 189; social organisation 174–8; steppes 175, 183–5; taxation 155, 185, 186, 189, 192, 483, (Jewish tribes collect) 180, 186; trade 72, 177, 183, 185, 193, (caravans) 184, (in everyday commodities) 183, 184–5, 191, 192, (maritime) 72, 369; tribes 175–7, 180, 183, 192, 193, 194, 195; villages 174, 176, 184; violence 176–7, 179, 184; *see also* Bedouins
- UNDER CALIPHATE 886; building projects 483; coinage 483; economy 483; *firmas* 30, 365, (first, AD 656–61) 230–1, 232, 342–3, 344, 365, 373, 375, 376, (second, AD 683–92) 344, 345, 365, 373, 381, 382, (third) 224, 255–6, 347, 365, 386; *ghazi*-caliphs 390; Kharijite rebellion 375, 385; *see also individual caliphs*, Abbasid dynasty; Umayyad dynasty; *and, for external affairs*, Muslims
see also Ghassanids; Islam; Lakhmids; *individual rulers, and under individual Byzantine emperors and countries in contact*
- Aragon 758, 799, 804, 811; map 594
- Aral Sea 696–7; maps 695, 720
- Aramaneak (fortress in Armenia) 349
- Ararat, Mount 344–5, 692; maps 334, 700
- Aratsani, river 699; map 700
- Araxes, river 159, 341, 345, 699, 701, 706; maps 91, 158, 334, 350, 700
- Arbanon *see* Albania (Balkans)
- archaeology 104, 258, 459–60, 474; of border defences 668, 673–4, 685; on economy 37, 104, 467–74, 477, 480, 483–6; internet resources 78; in Rome 485–6; survey projects 56–8, 470, 472, 473, 478, 480, 487–8; *see also* architecture; building; coinage; inscriptions
- archers 209, 391, 611
- Archesh (Arjish) 361, 702, 931; maps 350, 700
- architecture: Arab influence 404; antique styles 18; Armenian churches 166; Constantinopolitan mid-Byzantine revival 404; and interior decoration 55; light as analogy of divinity III–12; private secular 56–8; reception halls 55; *see also* building; church buildings; Constantinople (MONASTERIES; PALACES; OTHER BUILDINGS)
- archontes, archontopouloi see* elites (local)
- Ardanuji 353, 354, 533, 931; maps 350, 494
- Ardashir I, shah of Persia 133, 137, 139, 140–1, 145
- Ardashir III, shah of Persia 152
- Ardashir, king of Armenia 160
- Arethas (scholar and churchman) 81, 493–6
- Argenti, Antonius, of Chios 843
- Arghni 699; map 700
- Argos 258, 500, 762, 839, 840; maps 35, 252, 494, 760, 836
- Argyroi, family of 401
- Argyros, 'viceroys' of Italy 600, 601, 602
- Arianism 884; Goths 199, 201, 214; Lombard renunciation 436–7; Vandals 198, 199, 201–2, 214
- Arichis, duke of Benevento 445
- Arisghi (Turkish leader) 702, 706, 707
- aristocracy 813–16; in civil war (AD 1341–54) 822–3; Constantine X Doukas and 607; economic role 481–2, 487–90, 491, 659, 830; families 34–6, 272–3, 401, 588–9, 602, 612, 619, 658, (*see also* imperial family; military families; *and individual families listed below*); and iconoclasm 399, 402; intellectuals 824; and John I 521; local allegiance to *patriis* 872–80, 899; marriage links 813, 814; mid-Byzantine ruling elite 401; military 272–3, 584, 586, 588–9, 607, 630, 709; of Morea 832; Palaiologan 813–16, 824, 825, 830–1, 832; urban residence 815, 818, 821–2; *see also* Armenia (PRINCELY HOUSES); court, imperial; elites; imperial family; Persia (magnates); senate; *under* Alexios I: Basil II; John VI; land; Nicaea, empire of; officials, imperial; patronage; privileges; Rome; women; *and individual families*: Branas; Doukas; Komnenos; Kamateros; Kantakouzenos; Laskaris; Melissenos; Phokas; Skleros
- Aristotelianism 614, 619
- Arithmos* (guard unit) 267, 884
- Arjish *see* Archesh
- Arkadiopolis 259; maps 252, 667
- Arkuri 692; map 700
- Arles 407, 423; map 396
- Armenia 28, 38, 156, 333–64; division 133, 157, 171; end of monarchy, Persian rule 131, 160, 171; revolts (AD 450) 156–701, 160, 162–3, (AD 482) 163–4; Roman annexation 120; Justinian reorganises western 159, 167–8; and Roman–Persian war of 540s 168; revolt and warfare in 570s 124–5, 168; and Maurice 169–70, 336–8; territory ceded to Rome by Persia 127, 169, 171, 336–7, 340; AD 591–661 336–43, (and Heraclius) 170, 337, 338–41, (Arab advance) 222, 230, 341, 343, 372, (and Constans II) 342–3, 374; AD 661–850 170, 235, 333, 344–9, 382, (Arab rule) 30, 300, 333, 345–6, 348, (campaigns) 293, 347, 348, 384, 385, 386; AD 850–1045 349–63; Byzantine initiatives 300, 349–52; AD 883–915 352, 353, 505; independent kingdom re-established 300, 333, 493; 9th–10th-century relations, (with Byzantium) 19, 38, 354, 509, 510, 522, (with Muslims) 351–2, 355–6; Basil II and 38, 358, 359–61, 532–3, 583, 586, 587, (gains Vaspurakan) 361, 530, 692, 696; Constantine IX and 362–3; Turkish attacks 41, 361, 599, 607, 696, 698, 701; *under*: Mongols 721

- ambiguity between Rome and Persia 28, 132, 133, 156–7, 159, 163, 168, 169, 170, 171–2; armies 160, 167; Arsacid monarchy 156*ni*, 157, 159, 160; Bagratuni kingdom 300, 333, 918, (*see also* Bagratuni family *and individual kings listed there*); Basil I's ancestry 293, 294, 300, 301; Byzantine relations, complexity of 363–4, 381; Christianity *see* Armenian church; Cilician 533, 587, 621, 653, 712, 725, (secession) 655, (Turkish attacks) 713, (Mongol control) 721, 723, (*see also* Rupenids); cities 159, 164; climate 335; coinage 336, 341, 362; culture 90, 157, 159, 164, 170–1, 172, 335, (Greek) 28, 160, 162, 164, 168, (in Roman sector) 17, 168, (*see also* education; language and literature *below*); definitions 333–6; deportations 169, 170–1; education 28, 161, 164, 165, 171–2; emigration 70, 162, 364, 533, 653, 723, (*see also* manpower in foreign armies *below and under* Constantinople); fortifications 699, 701; Fourth Armenia 158, 334, 348, 384, 385; and Georgia 159, 163–4, 171, 362–3; gold resources 171; Inner Armenia (Roman sector) 17, 158, 157–9, 167–8, 171; inscriptions 336, 344, 362; and Khazars 344, 382; language and literature 28, 161, 162, 165, 166, 170–2, (linguistic diversity) 335, 336, (scripts) 24, 28, 161, 162, 165, 172, (*see also* colophons, Armenian *and under* historiography); manpower in foreign armies, (Arab) 300, 349, (*see also under* army, imperial (FOREIGN TROOPS) *and* Persia (army)); *marzbans* 160, 163–4, 168, 340; national identity 24–5, 160–1, 170–1, 172, 333–5; Pentarchy 158; political institutions 336; prince of Armenia, prince of princes 340, 899, 918; scripts 24, 28, 161, 162, 165, 172; seals 336, 361; settlement pattern 335; sources 85, 156–7*ni*, 336, 344, 361, (*De administrando imperio*) 353, 357, 361–2, (variation amongst) 335, 336, 338, 345–6; strategic position 339; study resource 95; taxation 160, 348, 349, 532–3; territorial extent, changing 333; themes 361–2; topography 335; maps 91, 110, 131, 158, 222, 334, 350, 371, 695, 720
- PRINCELY HOUSES 28, 157–9, 160, 163, 170, 171; and Byzantium 16, 38, 336, 337, 338–9, 340, 345, 349, 352–4, 356–8, 510; and Georgia 159, 171; and histories 335; Justinian's treatment 167–8; support for Muslims 349; support for Persians 163, 168, 170, 339, 340; *see also* Artsruni; Bagratuni; Kamsarakan *and* Mamikonian families
- see also individual places and regions and* Armenian church; colophons, Armenian; Persia (AND ARMENIA); *and under* Zoroastrianism
- Armeniaki, theme of 240, 266, 884; Arab attacks 259, 270; and Constantine V 258; and Constantine VI 259, 276–7; and Michael II 259; Russell Balliol's control 609, 704, 705; Saborios' revolt 378–9; maps 262, 263, 534
- Armenian church 160–2, 164–7; bishops 160; *Book of letters* 157*ni*, 164–5; buildings 166, 342, 343, 356, 363, 483; catholicos 28, 160, 167, 168, 169–70, (*see also* Sahak); Constans II and 342, 343, 346; cultural role 17, 24–5, 164, 170–1; Dvin/Avan rivalry 337–8; in eastern Anatolia 17; establishment 156–7, 161, 171, 172, 335; and Georgian church 171; and imperial church, (late antiquity) 28, 164–7, 168, 169–70, 171, (middle empire) 28, 38, 336, 337–8, 342, 343, 346–7, 351–2, 358–9, (projected union) 38, 351–2; liturgy and ritual 161, 162, 164–6, 169–70, 171; monks in Holy Land 162; and national identity 24–5, 160–1, 170–1, 333–5; Persians and 124–5, 142, 157, 162, 163, 171, 228; princely families' power 160; in Roman Armenia 17, 168; sources on 335, 336; Syrian influences 162, 164–5, 166, 167, 171
- COUNCILS, LOCAL AND ECUMENICAL: Ani 357; Chalcedon 165, 166, 167, 171; Dvin 166, 167, 171; Ephesus 165, 166; Kapan 356–7; Nicaea 166; Shirakawan 351; Theodosiopolis 339
- DOCTRINAL DIFFERENCES 157, 162, 164–7, 169–70, 333–5, 336, 337–8, 339–40, 342, 356–7, 358–9; Chalcedonianism 333–5, 337–8, 339–40, 342, 343, 345, 346; monenergism 228; monophysitism 70, 166, 228, 333–5, 339–40, 345, 346, 351–2
- Armo, Calabria 407; map 396
- arms and armour 237, 523
- army, imperial 60–1; administration and organisation 29, 33, 60, 61, 239–41, 273, 398; allowances, (in cash) 533, (in kind) 127, 237, 270; bonuses 237, 269; cities become garrisons 264; clothing 237; *comitatenses* (field army) 239, 703; command 502, 665–8, 702–3, (*see also* generals; *magistri militum*); conditions of service 267–9; display to foreign envoys 55–6; donatives 237; enrollment procedure 268; equipment provision 62, 127, 268; finance 61, (*stratiōtikon*): 238, 268, 902, (*see also under individual emperors*); garrison duties 268, 533; Isaurian 30–1, 60, 255, 265–9, 272; Komnenian 33, 34, 60, 647, (*see also under individual emperors*); land and military service 268, 516, (*see also pronōia* system); officers 502; palace troops 239, 493, 587; Palaiologan 60, 805, 809, 810–11, 812–13; pay 60, 268–9, 270, 502, 533, 811; peasantry in 239–40, 269; recruitment 268; religion and support for 502; size 14, 24, 26, 32–3, 60–1, 267, (misrepresentation of) 55–6, 61; supply 62, 127, 268, 270, 665, (*see also* allowances *above*); tactics 26, 60, 528, 702; and taxation 240, 268, 269–70, 398, 502; thematic organisation and troops *see* themes; units and officers 60, 267
- FOREIGN TROOPS 14–15, 30, 40, 61, 811; Arab 174; Armenian 61, 168, 170, 171, 337, 360, 364, 381, 532, 587; Bulgarian 30, 532; Catalan mercenaries 809, 811, 835; in civil wars 824; Cretan mercenaries 811; Khazar 517; Khurramite 390–1; Pecheneg 674; Rus 61, 299, 517, 525, 586, 587; Slav 235, 384; Turkish 611; Uze 675; western, (Franks) 395, 609, 621, (Latins) 737, 748–9, 769, (in Palaiologan army) 809, 811, 835, (*see also* Catalans; Russell Balliol)

INDEX

II31

- see also *akritai*; bodyguard, imperial; booty; generals; guard units; manpower; registers, military; *strateia*; *tagmata*; themes; warfare; and under cavalry; emperor, Byzantine; frontiers; and individual emperors
- Arnulf of Carinthia, western emperor 423
- Árpád dynasty of Hungary 631, 929
- Arran 696, 698; map 695
- Arsacids 294, 884; of Armenia 156n1, 157, 159, 160; of Parthia 130, 133, 143–5, 148, 156n1
- Arsavir, *patrikios* 272
- arsenal 238
- Arsenius, patriarch of Constantinople 755–6, 805
- Arshak III, king of Armenia 157, 160
- art, visual see visual media
- Arta 742, 820; maps 732, 807, 819
- Artabasdos, usurpation of 258, 259, 272, 283, 413, 442
- Artawazd Kamsarakan, prince of Armenia 347
- Artawazd Mamikonean 348
- Artsap'k' 341; map 334
- Artsn 699, 931; map 700
- Artsruni (Armenian noble family) 159, 300, 349–51, 352, 354–5, 357; and Byzantium 349–51, 359; rule in Sebasteia 360, 530, 692, 696, 706; and Saif al-Dawla 355; see also *individual members under* Abusahl; Ashot-Sahak; Atom; Gagik I; Gregory; Gurgun; Gurgun-Khach'ik; Sennacherim-John; Thomas; and under Vaspurakan
- Artuq and Artuqid dynasty 704, 705
- Artzike, theme of 361–2; map 350
- Aruch 162, 343; map 334
- Arwad 372; map 371
- Arzanene 125, 126, 127; maps 91, 158
- asceticism 44, 45–6, 54; see also Athos, Mount; hesychasm; holy individuals; monasticism
- Ascoli 557, 563–4, 566; maps 396, 561
- Asen (Bulgarian leader) 655–6, 661, 687, 688, 689
- Asen dynasty of Bulgaria 779, 927–8; see also Asen; Ivan II Asen; Kalojan; Peter of Bulgaria
- Asharunik' 347, 701; map 700
- Ashot I Bagratuni (the Great), king of Armenia 300, 351–2, 353, 493
- Ashot II Bagratuni (the Iron), king of Armenia 354, 355
- Ashot III Bagratuni (the Merciful), king of Armenia 357–8, 522
- Ashot IV Bagratuni (the Brave), king of Armenia 360, 362
- Ashot Bagratuni, prince of Armenia (*d.* 689) 344–5
- Ashot Bagratuni, prince of Armenia (*fl.* 740) 347
- Ashot Bagratuni, prince of Klarjet'i, *kouropalates* 348
- Ashot Bagratuni, prince of Sper (*fl.* 829) 348
- Ashot Bagratuni, prince of Taron, *kouropalates* 352
- Ashot (nephew of Smbat I Bagratuni) 355
- Ashot (son of Krikorikos, prince of Taron) 355
- Ashot-Sahak Artsruni 359
- Ashurestan 139; maps 91, 131
- Asia, central 132, 486, 692–8, 850; missions 312, 328; maps 695, 720; see also *individual regions and peoples*
- Asia Minor see Anatolia and individual places
- Asidona 124; map 197
- Askania, lake 735; map 732
- Aspabad (*or* Peter, bishop to desert tribes) 133
- Asparuch, Bulgar leader 233
- Assassins 721
- assimilation see manpower (BYZANTINE, FOREIGN); minorities (social groups); population (TRANSFERS)
- Assizes of Romania* 770, 771, 773
- Assumption 411, 427
- Astel (Itil), bishop of 314–15; map 306
- astral divinities, Arab 179, 181
- astrology, Manuel I and 34, 646
- Atenulf, abbot of Monte Cassino 558
- Atenulf I, prince of Capua-Benevento 562, 563
- Atenulf II, prince of Capua-Benevento 571
- Atenulf III, prince of Capua-Benevento 571–2
- Athanagild (Visigothic prince) 217
- Athanasios I, patriarch of Constantinople 83
- Athanasius II, bishop and duke of Naples 458
- Athanasius ('the Camel Driver'), monophysite patriarch of Antioch 228
- Athanasius, patriarch of Alexandria 244
- Athens: Academy closed 106, 115; Armenian students in 164; Byzantine city 473–4, 489, 491, 533; duchy 760, 762, 767, 768, 771, 807, 836, 840, (Catalan occupation) 811, 834, 835, 838, 839; senior clergy 329, 735; maps 100, 306, 466, 494, 534, 667, 732, 760, 807, 836
- Athinganoi (Phrygian heretics) 288–9
- Athos, Mount 46, 45–6, 53, 873; abandoned, 7th–9th centuries 261; archives 64–5, 474, 628; artistic activity 827; estates and property 64–5, 815–16, 831, 874; hesychasm 823, 857, 874; and ideology of church and empire 48, 49; literature 45–6; Ottoman rule 51, 831, 874, 878; Palaiologan era 9, 46, 831; plague 829–30; privileges 64–5; royal patrons 46, (Alexios III, Grand Komnenos) 46n56, 874–5, (Bulgarian) 46, 791, 792, (Danubian and Russian) 831, 874, 878, (Mara Branković) 874, (Serbian) 46, 49, 686–7, 802, 831; Rus churchmen visit 46–7; and union of the churches 9; maps 252, 494, 635, 666, 789, 790, 802, 819, 848, 873; see also Gregory Palamas; mysticism
- atlases: first Ptolemaic *Geography* 824–5; modern historical 90
- Atom Artsruni 706
- Atsiz (Turkish leader) 706–7
- Attaleia (Antalya) 633, 634, 656, 710, 711, 719; maps 35, 635, 700, 712, 725
- Attila, king of Huns 108
- Aturpat (son of Mahrspand) 141
- Aufstieg und Niedergang der römischen Welt* 94
- Augsburg 544; map 396

- Austria 658
 autarchy, economic 740–1
 authority: Latins' privatisation 772; symbols 18, 54–5, 555, 557; (see also ceremonial (IMPERIAL); coinage; chrysobulls; crowns; visual media); see also coronation; papacy (jurisdiction; primacy dispute); political culture; titles and dignities; and under church and Christianity; emperor, Byzantine; Nicæa, empire of
 automata 72, 273, 885
 Avan 337–8, 339–40; maps 158, 334
 Avarayr: battle 156–7n1, 163; map 158
 Avars 454, 885; in 6th century 110, 124, 125–6, 215–16, 219; Maurice's campaigns 126–8; in 7th century 222, 231, 233, 398, (wars against Heraclius) 226–7; in 8th century 408, 416, 455
 and Bulgars 233, 408; Charlemagne destroys 408, 455; on Hungarian plain 215–16, 233; Lombard-Avar-Gepid wars 124, 215; naval power 227; Roman payments to 124, 125–7; siege warfare 125–7, (Constantinople) 226–7; maps 110, 222, 882
 Avlona 678, 795, 798, 799, 861–2, 931; maps 35, 594, 666, 667, 732, 780, 789, 795, 848
 'awasim (border regions) 389, 391; al-'Awasiim 389; map 371
 Axum 308; map 306
 Ayas 850, 931; map 848
 Aydin see Tralles
 Ayla 186; map 181
 'Ayn al-Dawla, Danishmendid ruler of Ablastayn and Melitene 713
 Ayshe (mother of Selim I) 878
 Aytisk' 357
 Azat, river 169–70; map 158
 Azerbaijan 146, 360, 696, 698, 721; maps 91, 131, 350, 695, 720
 Azia 493; map 91
 Azov, Sea of 821; maps 12, 35, 819, 848
 'azymes' (unleavened bread) 601, 863
 Baanes 'Heptadaimon' 345
 Babek (Khurramite rebel) 349, 390–1
 Baduarius (Justin II's son-in-law) 216
 Baduila see Tortila
 Bagarat Bagratuni, prince of Taron (*fl.* 878) 349
 Bagarat (son of prince of Taron, *fl.* 976) 308
 Bagavan 340; maps 158, 334
 Baghdad 273–4, 699; Arab capital 28, 221, 224, 255–6, 387, 483; Bardas Skleros and authorities of 524, 525; maps 12, 371, 494
 Bagin see Bakchinus
 Bagrat III, king of Georgia 360
 Bagrat IV, king of Georgia 362–3
 Bagratuni (Armenian noble family) 156n1, 159, 333, 354–5; Arab and Byzantine clients 300, 345, 348, 349, 351–2; Byzantine relations with 345, 348, 349, 352, 353; princes 918; see also individual family members under Abas; Ashot; Bagarat; Gagik; Gregory; John-Smbat; Smbat; Varaztirots'
 Bagrevand 159, 168, 337; maps 158, 334
 Bahram I, shah of Persia 141, 144
 Bahram II, shah of Persia 141, 144
 Bahram III, shah of Persia 137
 Bahram V, shah of Persia 160
 Bahram Chobin, shah of Persia 127, 136, 151, 154, 168–9
 Baibars, sultan of Egypt 805
 Baiju (Mongol commander) 720–2
 bailo, baili, bailiffs 768, 771, 840, 885
 Bakchinus (Bagin, Hungarian commander) 683
 Baldwin III, king of Jerusalem 641, 714
 Baldwin I, Latin emperor of Constantinople (Baldwin of Flanders) 731, 759, 763, 765, 783–4
 Baldwin II, Latin emperor of Constantinople 764–5; and Charles I of Anjou 754–5, 767, 768; and Ivan II Asen 738, 788, 790
 Baldwin, count of Marash 711
 Balearic Islands 202, 209; maps 12, 197, 222
 Balkans 40–1, 664–90, 691–802, 834–51; 6th–7th-century invasions 27, 128, 215–16, 221–4, 231, 233, 398; middle Byzantine period 40–1; 8th–10th centuries 252, 354, 400, 417–18, 494, 534, 668; AD 1018–1204 33, 41, 526–30, 534, 635, 664–90, 691; AD 1200–1300 43, 786, 789, 790, 795, 802, 779–802; Latin presence, 14th-century 834–51; Ottoman conquest 21, 49, 802, 828, 833, 852, 853, 858; see also individual peoples and states, and under individual emperors
 administration 41, 239, 664, 665, 668–9, 670, 690; agricultural areas 664; Armenians in 169, 653; Basil II's settlement 529–30, 583, 664–9, 671; church, (east-west tensions) 418, 420–2, 430–1, 448, 546, 781–2, (see also under Bulgars and Bulgaria; Hungary; Serbia); economy 278, 397, 467, 470, 475, 492, 621, 670; frontier fortifications 105, 111, 124, 215, (11th-century and later) 668, 673, 674, 683, 684, 685; kin-groups 27; Latin presence, (maps) 836, 848, (phases of expansion) 835–40, (routes and products) 848, 844–50, (trade and infrastructure) 841–4; local elites 16, 40, 664, 665, 668–9, 670, 691; physical geography and regions 666; roads 398, 405, 406, 664, 674, 786–7, (see also Egnatian Way); Sklaviniia 126, 231, 257–8, 261, 902; strongholds and refugees 27, 257, 260, 264, 286, 667, 689; towns 278, 397, 664, 665; maps 252, 306, 494, 534, 635, 666, 667, 786, 789, 790, 795, 802, 819, 828, 836, 848; see also individual political units, places and peoples, and under individual emperors
 Balliol, Russell 609–10, 704–5
 Baltic region 408; maps 306, 396
 Bamberg 558; Bamberg silk 521n75; map 396
 banda 267, 885
 banking 71, 474, 775, 822, 830
 Banu Habib (Arab tribe) 261
 Banu Hanifa (Arab tribe) 189–90
 Banu Shayban (Arab tribe) 194

- Bapheus, battle of 726, 806; maps 725, 808
 baptism 282, 307, 331
 Bar Sauma, bishop of Nisibis 144
 barbarians 8, 11–14, 246, 261; attacks as divine punishment 6–7; concept of 305, 307, 332, 397; emperors' pragmatism towards 3; examples of Byzantine definition 397, 508, 705, 853; official, *ho epi tôn barbarôn* 15n31; and western diseases 674, 675; *see also individual peoples*
 Bardanes Tourkos 272
 Bardas (*patrikos*, father of Leo V) 272
 Bardas caesar (uncle of Michael III) 293, 294, 295, 296, 297–8
 Bardas Phokas, domestic of the Schools 504, 511, 516
 Bardas Phokas, domestic of the Schools and *doux* of Chaldia and Koloneia 357, 523–4; revolt 358, 523, 525; death 525
 Bardas Skleros (general) 358, 393, 522–4, 524, 525–6
 Bardi (Florentine family) 775
 Bari 555, 558, 563, 570; Arab capture 256, 448; Franks take and give to Lombards 419; Basil I regains 298, 460, 464, 562; Otto I and Pandulf I of Capua attack 547–8, 565; revolt (AD 986) 570n24; Muslim attack (AD 988) 581; Muslim siege (AD 1003) 557, 581; in Melo's revolt 557; Argyros seizes 600; falls to Normans 676; maps 35, 396, 434, 494, 534, 561, 594, 666
 Barker, Ernest 86
 Barkyaruq, sultan 708, 709
 Barmakid family 388
 Barozzi family 842
 Bartholomew, St 305–7, 322
 Basean 168, 338, 348, 359, 699; maps 158, 334, 350, 700
 Basil I, Byzantine emperor: origins 19, 31, 294, 294n13, 294n15, 295, 301; rise to power 31, 294–6, 301, 399, 497; reign *see individual aspects below*; death 303 and Armenia 293, 300, 352, 353, 493, (descent) 294, 294n15, 301; building 302, 316, (Nea Ekklesia) 302, 404, 422–3, 429, 498; and Bulgars 293, 298–9; court politics 300–3; cultural revival 293; and Franks 298, 419, 421–2, 423; and horses 294–5; imperial ideology 19–20, 301–2; Italian campaigns 38, 39, 298, 419, 422, 464, 537; John Kourkouas' plot 302; law code, *Basilika* 63–4, 301–2; and Leo VI 292, 302–3, 497; and Michael III 294–5, 296, (continuity in goals) 292–3, 320, (deposition) 31, 292, 296, 301, 399, 497; missions 299–300, 316, 319, (*see also* Constantine(-Cyril); Methodios, missionary to the Slavs); and Moravia 293, 299–300; and Muslims 31, 293, 297, 304, 422; navy 298; panegyric 301, 493; and papacy 301, 419, 422; Paulician campaigns 31, 297; personal impact and statecraft 2–3; and Photios 294n15, 301–2, 421; piety and practicality 31, 513; portrait 303; propaganda 301; religious policies 298–9; and Rus 293; sources 292–3, (*Life of Basil*) 19, 58, 82, 292, 294, 296, 302, 513, (Leo VI's *Funeral oration for Basil I*) 292, 497; triumphs 19, 493; Venetians send bells for Nea Ekklesia 429
 Basil II, Byzantine emperor 32–3; as infant 519; accession 522; political problems 32, 522–6; campaigns *see below*; death 530, 558–9; political instability after reign 33, 531, 587, 589
 achievement 2–3, 32–3, 534, 583, 585–7, administration 33, 534; and aristocracy 531–2, 586, 588–9, (rebel generals) 522–6, (*see also* Phokas family; Skleros family *below*); and army 33, 531, 533, 536, (finance) 532–3, 536, (foreign manpower) 61, 525, 532, 533, 585–6, 587, (personal leadership) 32, 522, 526, 531, 536; autocracy 585–6; and Basil Lekapenos 522, 523, 524, 531–2; booty 536, 665; brutality 665; and church 532, 592, 671; civil wars 585–6; discipline 526; economy under 32–3, 532–3; finances 532–3, 536; heretics settled in empire 70–1; land legislation 531–2, 586; martial character 32, 522; and Phokas family 361, 532, 585–6, (Bardas Phokas' revolt) 358, 523, 525; portraits 522, 523; Psalter of 522, 523; and Skleros family 585–6, (Bardas Skleros' revolt) 358, 393, 522–4, 524, 525–6; and succession 531, 587; tactics 528; taxation 586, 590, 597; tomb 522; and Varangian guard 587; map 534
 EXTERNAL RELATIONS AND WARS 531–6; Armenia 38, 358, 359–61, 532–3, 583, 586, 587, (gains Vaspurakan) 361, 530, 692, 696; Balkan settlement 529–30, 583, 664–9, 671; Bulgaria 17, 32, 522, 524–5, 526–9, 530, 536, 537, 556–7, ('Bulgar-slayer' epithet) 32, (church) 671, (finance and manpower) 360, 531, 532, (impact of wars on empire) 557, 586, 587, (settlement) 529–30, 665, 668, 671; Caucasian expedition 530; Croats 530; eastern frontier 531, 536, 583, 586; Fatimids 531, 536; Georgia 360, 361, 527, 530; Germany 550, 552, 555, 557; Hungary 556–7; multiple threats 531, 536, 557; Rus 61, 326, 525, 548–9, 586, 587; Sicily 530, 558–9; west 557, 586
 Basil, *pronoētēs* of (all) Bulgaria 671
 Basil Apokapes, *magistros* and *doux* 675
 Basil the Bogomil 617–18
 Basil Boioannes, *katepanō* of Italy 39–40, 557–8
 Basil of Caesarea 244, 672, 736
 Basil Chotzas 661
 Basil Lekapenos, *parakoimōmenos* 69, 518, 519, 520, 521; under Basil II 522, 523, 524, 531–2
 Basil Onomagoulos 440, 461
 Basil of Trnovo 690
Basilika (law code) 63–4, 301–2
basilikoi (imperial functionaries) 15
 Basilius, *dux* of Naples 457
 Basra 392; map 371
 baths and bath-houses 18, 114, 468, 496–7; church canons on 247, 319; *see also under* Leo VI
 Batu, Mongol khan 720, 721
 Bavaria 415–16, 542, 544; map 396

- Bayazid I, Ottoman sultan: Balkan conquests 49, 852, 858; besieges Constantinople 832, 839, 852; Timur defeats at Ankara 50, 832, 839, 852, 858
- Bayazid II, Ottoman sultan 856, 878
- Baysan/Bet Shean *see* Scythopolis
- Bede 395–6, 399
- bedouins 173, 175, 176, 177–8, 183–4, 390, 392; *see also individual tribes*
- Beirut 108, 164, 521; maps 100, 494, 848
- Béla III, king of Hungary (Béla-Alexios) 642, 649, 689; as Manuel I's heir 642, 655, 657, 684, 685, 687
- Belegzeitai 16
- Belgorod; map 849
- Belgrade (Singidunum, Beograd); Avars repulsed 126–7; under Basil II 668; Deljan's revolt 670; Manuel I reinforces 684, 685; highway to Constantinople 666; maps 100, 534, 594, 635, 666, 667, 789
- Beliatoba 677
- Belisarius: booty 202, 206; consulship 202; early career 119, 202; and Justinian 14, 202, 203, 206, 207; Persian campaigns 119, 202; reconquest of Africa 109, 202, 203; reconquest of Italy 205–6, 208; victory celebrations 202, 207
- Bellini, Gentile 869
- Benedict III, pope 429
- Benedict VII, pope 567
- Benedict VIII, pope 558
- Benevento: captured by Goths 207; Lombard duchy established 433; pressure on Byzantine areas 232, 409, 433, 440, 457; rebellion (AD 758) 460; role in Frankish-Byzantine relations 415–16, 417, 419, 446; civil war, Salerno detached 458, 560, 562; sack of Amalfi 459; Byzantine occupation 422, 460; in union of Capua-Benevento (*q.v.*) 562; secession 577, 580; Otto III's campaign 556; reunion with Capua 558, 577
 archbishopric 566–7, 568–9, battle of 754;
 Byzantine claims to 537; charters 570;
incastellamento 580; and papacy 440, 441, 445, 446, 566–7; princes 923–4; St Sophia 571; maps 197, 222, 396, 434, 534, 561; *see also* Capua-Benevento
- Benjamin of Tudela 476
- Berat 795; battle 757, 798; maps 780, 795
- Berbers 235, 311, 885; after reconquest 202, 203, 217–18, 220; maps 110, 882
- Berengar of Friuli 540, 545
- Berengar of Ivrea 542
- Berke, Mongol khan 722
- Beroea, Syria *see* Aleppo
- Beroia, Thrace 257, 931; map 252
- Berrhoia, north-east Greece 527, 931; maps 494, 534, 819, 828
- Berrhoia, Syria *see* Aleppo
- Bersinikia: battle 257, 260; map 252
- Bertha-Eudocia, Byzantine empress (wife of Romanos II) 541–2, 543, 545
- Bertha-Irene, Byzantine empress (Bertha of Sulzbach, wife of Manuel I) 634, 636–7, 638, 639, 682
- Beser, *patrikios* 272
- Bessarabia 674; map 91
- Bessarion of Trebizond, bishop of Nicaea, cardinal 864, 875, 878
- Bet Shean/Baysan *see* Scythopolis
- Bindoe (Persian rebel) 151–2
- Biograd 685; map 667
- bishops: absenteeism forbidden 246; in Armenian church 160; backgrounds 160; canons on 246; civic role 102, 128, 264, 401, 500; *Codex Theodosianus* on jurisdiction 23; financial responsibilities 246; and iconoclasm 277, 289, 402, 420; Isaurian reorganisation 31, 285–6; Julianist 167; life appointment 102; metropolitan 246; office as *strateia* 287; separation from wives 245; translation forbidden 102n1
- Bisignano 567; map 561
- Bistam (Persian rebel) 151–2, 154
- Bithynia: Arab raiders 256; Suleiman ibn Qutlumush takes 610; John II defends against Danishmendids 631, 633; Seljuq statelet 704, 707, 708, 710; Palaiologan defence 811; Ottoman conquest 42, 622, 727, 808; maps 91, 700, 725; *see also individual places and* Nicaea, empire of
- Bitlis 341, 355; maps 12, 334, 350
- Bitola (Pelagonia, Monastir) 331, 529; maps 306, 494, 732, 760, 780, 789, 790
- Blachernae: church of the Mother of God 227; walls 265; maps 113, 596
- Black Death 123, 829–30, 850, 857
- Black Sea 255, 259, 261, 424, 805; Byzantine control of ports 664, 754, 805; steppes 12, 328, 882; trade and shipping 406, 408, 776–7, 820, 821, (Italian) 776–7, 810, 821, 834, 838, 839
- Blasios of Amorion, *Life* of 318
- Blastares, Matthew; *Syntagma* 812
- blinding 259, 528, 738, 755–6; Basil II's mass 665; Romanos IV Diogenes' death from 609, 703
- Blues and Greens (circus factions) 120
- Boccanegra, Simone 822–3
- Bodin-Peter (Slav rebel leader) 676–7
- Bodonitsa 771, 840; maps 760, 836
- bodyguard, imperial 239, 493, 587
- Boeotia 478, 762; maps 91, 466, 760; *see also* Thebes, Greece
- Boethius 106
- Bogomil heresy 617, 618, 741, 783, 885
- Bohemond I, prince of Antioch: in force invading Dyrrachium 611, 678–9; on First Crusade 622, (holds Antioch) 623, 680; expedition against Byzantium 623–4, 680–1
- Bohemond III, prince of Antioch 641–2, 650, 655, 715
- Boleron 790; map 790
- Boleslaw I Chobry, ruler of Poland 552, 555
- Bologna 450; map 434

- Boniface of Montferrat, ruler of
 Thessaloniki 652, 719n50, 731, 759–62, 763, 784
- Bonus (*magister officiorum*) 227
- Book of ceremonies* 15, 324–5, 501–2, 512–13; criticism of
 Romanos I 55, 86–7; on protocol 353–4, 369, 537, 539
- Book of the eparch* 32, 64, 79, 474, 497
- Book of letters*, Armenian 157n1, 164–5
- books *see* literature; manuscripts
- booty: distribution 202, 269; Muslim 230, 370, 380, 385;
see also under Basil II; Belisarius; Persia
- Boran (claimant to Sasanian throne) 340
- borders *see* frontiers
- Boril (Bulgarian usurper) 783, 784–5
- Boris, Bulgar khan 299, 421; conversion to Christianity
 32, 299, 300, 318–20, 326
- Bosnia 668, 670, 783, 854n5; maps 91, 666, 848
- Bosporus 272, 707, 753; battle 838; maps 113, 596
- Boucicaut, Marshal (John le Maingre) 832, 839
- Boukellarion, theme of 266, 886; maps 263, 534
- Boulgaria, theme of 534
- Bovino 548, 565, 566; map 561
- Branas family 661–2; *see also* Alexios and Theodore
 Branas
- Braničevo 664, 668, 682, 684, 685, 687; maps 534, 667, 789
- bread, unleavened communion 601, 863
- bribery 216, 877–8; *see also* corruption
- bricks; manufacture at Constantinople 471
- Bridge, battle of the 195
- bridges; administration 237
- Brindisi 568, 570, 638; maps 561, 635
- Bringas family 602; *see also* Joseph
 Bringas
- Britain 196
- Browning, Robert 585
- Brvenik 668; map 667
- buffer states 409, 644–5; *see also* client status
- Bughal-Kabir 349
- building: late antiquity 468, 471, 479, (*see also under*
 Justinian I); 7th–9th-century 274, 470, 471–2, 485;
 (in Muslim areas) 470, 483; 9th–11th-century 302,
 473–4, 501, 515, 594, 592–7, (Cappadocian rock-cut)
 473, 475, 487, 533; 12th-century 491, 596; maps 594,
 596; *see also* architecture; church buildings;
 Constantinople (MONASTERIES; PALACES; OTHER
 BUILDINGS); fortifications; fortresses; *and under*
individual emperors and economy
- Bukhara 697; map 695
- Bulcsu (Magyar leader) 322
- Bulgarophygon 264, 286; battle 354; map 252
- Bulgars and Bulgaria 886; 6th-century incursions 215;
 Bulgaro-Slav polity established 30, 233, 239, 318,
 398; support to Justinian II 30, 236; 8th-century
 wars 257, 259, 267; Krum's campaigns 257, 260,
 270, 294, 298, 318; subsequent wars 259, 282, 394;
 mid-9th-century peace 32, 293, 298–9; under Boris
 299, 418, 421; conversion to Christianity 32, 299,
 300, 318–20, 326; dispute over ecclesiastical
 jurisdiction 420, 421, 422, 430–1; under Symeon 32,
 512, 540, (Byzantine relations) 81, 299, 300, 497,
 504, 505, 508; embassy to Otto I 546; under Samuel
 358, 524–5, 526–8, 556, 665; John I annexes 586;
 Basil II's wars and settlement *see under* Basil II;
 Byzantine occupation 670–3, (revolts, AD 1040–2)
 590, 590n10, 598, 670; Slav revolt (AD 1071) 676–7;
 Alexios I in 621; Vlach-Bulgarian rebellion,
 founding of Second Bulgarian Empire 41, 650, 655–
 6, 661, 687–9, 691; under Kalojan 655, 690, 763,
 782–5, (and Latin empire) 731, 734, 738, 763, 784;
 Boril's usurpation 783, 784–5; under Ivan II Asen
see separate entry; later 13th century 792, 794, 795–6;
 and Palaiologan empire 754, 796, 804, 805, 811;
 Ottoman conquest 828, 852, 854n5
 administration 664, 665; and Albania 764, 786–
 7, 790; *archontes* 529–30, 665, 783–4; Asen dynasty
see separate entry; and Byzantine imperial ideology
 48, 319–20; coinage, 'Bulgarian imitative' 689;
 conscription 672; and Croatia 540; culture 300,
 319–20, 408, 672–3, 779, 796; Cuman threat 792,
 796; fortifications 528; Genoese trade in grain 850;
 languages 300, 672; literacy 319–20; manpower 528,
 536; manuscript workshops 796; and *partitio*
Romaniae 782–3; Pliska headquarters 298, 408;
 raiding 65; resilience 3; rituals 48; royal family
 members at imperial court 529, 665; rulers 927–8;
 taxation by Byzantium 529–30, 665, 672, (and
 revolts) 41, 590, 590n10, 670, 676–7, 690; traders in
 empire 72; maps 534, 789, 807, 819, 828, 848, 882
- CHURCH AND RELIGION: archbishopric 299, 319,
 690; baptism of Khan Telerig 257; Basil II's
 settlement 530, 671; Bogomil heresy 617, 783;
 buildings 528, 672; conversion 32, 299, 300, 318–20,
 326; eschatology 792; under Ivan II Asen 738, 741,
 742, 752, 791–2; missions 300, 316, 318–20, 328–9,
 (apocryphal Rus, to Volga Bulgars) 326–7, (east-
 west competition) 298–9, 318–19, (emperor's role)
 316; monasteries 667, 672, 848; and papacy 298–9,
 318–19, 540, 788, (coronation of tsars) 781, 783,
 (Ivan II Asen and) 738, 742, 791–2, (jurisdictional
 claims) 420, 421, 422, 430–1, (Kalojan's allegiance)
 690, 741, 783; patriarchal status 738, 742, 752, 792;
 rulers' patronage of Athos 45–46, 791, 792; Tomić
 psalter 796, 797
see also Volga Bulgars *and under individual emperors*
and Adrianople; Avars; Nicaea, empire of; Serbia
- bulls 886; chrysobulls 510, 540, 887; of union, council of
 Florence 855
- bureaucracy *see* administration
- Burgundians 196, 198, 200–1, 206, 216, 218; maps 110, 882
- Bursa *see* Prousa
- Bursuq, Turkish amir 707
- Busr bin Abi Artat 374
- Busta Gallorum, battle of 209
- Butrint 678, 795, 799, 840, 931; maps 667, 732, 780, 789,
 795, 836

- Buzan, Turkish amir 709
Buzandaran (Armenian history) 156n1, 161
 'Byzantine commonwealth' (Obolensky) 332
 Byzantium; origin and use of term 5n2
- cadasters 724, 739, 886
 caesar (court-title) 274, 293, 649, 657, 886
 Caesarea (Kayseri) 226, 385; battle (AD 979) 524; Seljuq sack (AD 1067) 607, 701; Danishmend emirate 708, 713, 714; Seljuqs capture 715; maps 35, 100, 252, 371, 466, 494, 700, 712; *see also* Dhu al-Nun
 Caesarea Maritima, Palestine 470, 479; maps 100, 466
 Caesarius, consul of Naples 458
 Caesarius, *dux* of Naples 457
 Caffa 830, 854–6, 931; maps 306, 819, 848
 Cairo: Genizah documents 465; map 466
 Çaka (Tzachas), bey of Smyrna 611, 709–10
 Calabria 459–60; Byzantine recovery from Lombards 298, 460, 464, 560; Byzantine rule 409, 463, 562, 564, (under *stratēgos* of Sicilian theme) 444, 459, 538; Muslim attacks 538, 562, 563, 564, 565, 569, 580, 581, (affect population distribution) 567; Salernitan inroads 564; Byzantine expeditions 544; Otto II's invasion defeated by Muslims 550, 580; Boioannes founds towns 558; Manuel I abandons claim 639 administration 444, 459, 538, 568; church 285, 538, 560, 567; dynamism of society 431; economy 460, 538, 570; Greek culture 463; hill-top settlements 286, 459–60; papal properties 285, 412; maps 91, 222, 262, 396, 434, 534, 561, 635
 caliphate *see* Abbasid dynasty; Arabs (UNDER CALIPHATE); Umayyad dynasty; *and individual caliphs*
 Callinicum, battle of 135
 Calvus, bishop of Naples 457
Cambridge ancient history 26
Cambridge history of Christianity 26, 53
 camels 183–4
 Camerino 565, 580; map 561
Campaign organization (military manual) 88
 campaigning season 127, 128, 370; *see also* winter campaigning
 Campania 208, 413, 419, 433, 457; maps 91, 434, 561; *see also individual places*
 Candia 840, 843, 846, 862; maps 760, 836, 848
 Candiano, Peter IV, doge of Venice 544, 546
 Cannae: battle (AD 1018) 557, 558; map 561
 canon law 79–80, 241, 245, 628; canons of quinisext council 244–7; compendium combining with civil law 812; issued as imperial legislation 812; on marriage 245, 247, 503, 658, 869; under Ottomans 869, 870–1; *see also Ekthesis*
 Capidava 673; map 667
 Capitanata 569; maps 91, 434, 561
 Cappadocia: Persian attacks 135, 226; under Justinian 167; Muslim raids 256, 259, 385, 391, 487, 499; Turkish raids and occupation 475, 607, 699–701, 704, 708
 Armenian princes' lands in 360, 362; churches 500–1, 533, (Tokale Kilise) 316, 317; economy 475, 487, 533; Phokas' power-base 504; rock-cut buildings 473, 475, 487, 533; subterranean settlements 499; theme 266; theologians 244; maps 91, 222, 263, 306, 534
 captives: blinding 528; Christianity spread by 313, 318; at court 493; enslavement 499; execution 206, 391; Islamic conversion of Christian 313; as manpower 260; priests travel to 307; ransom 500, 642, 704–5; settlement 132, 286, 385, 526; *see also under* Muslims (MILITARY AFFAIRS AND WARFARE)
 Capua: Charlemagne in 416; in union of Capua-Benevento (*q.v.*) 562; Byzantine attack 566; Hungarian raids 574; separation from Benevento 577; crisis, and Otto III's intervention 556, 580–1; reunion with Benevento 558, 577; under Pandulf IV 558
 archbishopric 566; Byzantine claims to 537; *incastellamento* 580; and Saracen colony on Garigliano 563; maps 197, 396, 434, 534, 561; *see also* Capua-Benevento
 Capua-Benevento 40, 562, 563–4, 571–7; under Landulf I 538, 560–2, 563–4, 571, 576; Pandulf I Ironhead's rule *see separate entry*; break-up 577, 579–81; reunion, Pandulf II's rule 558, 572–3, 577
 abbeys 575–7; alienation of fiscal and regalian rights 572–3; church 566, 569, 576; princes 562, 923–4, (co-rulers) 548, 571–2
 Caput Vada 202, 931; map 197
 caravans, trading 184; *see also* convoys
 cardinals, Roman orthodox clergy become 864; *see also* Bessarion
 Carloman, king of the Franks 415, 445
 Carmathians (Qaramita) 392
 Carolingian empire *see under* Franks
 Carpini, Giovanni da Pian, archbishop of Antivari 793
 Carrhae (Harran) 133; battle of 130; maps 100, 131
 Cartagena 209; map 197
 Carthage 133–4, 202, 217–18; Byzantine exarchate 219, 219n39, 222, 226, 231, 463; Muslim conquest 30, 222, 231, 236, 366, 405, 437, 463
 bishop 212; Heraclius and 219, 224, 226; trade 219, 405; maps 110, 197, 222, 366, 396, 434, 466
 cartography 753, 824–5
 Caspian Gates (Darial Pass) 133–4, 135, 493; maps 12, 131, 158
 Cassiodorus 206, 211, 212, 214
 Cassius Dio 139
 Castile 806, 859–60; map 91
castra (*kastra*) *see* strongholds
 Catalans 835, 886; duchy of Athens 811, 834, 835, 838, 839; in Palaiologan army 809, 811, 835; piracy 834; prince of Achaia 840; rebellion (AD 1305–11) 726, 727, 818,

INDEX

II37

- 835; trade 838, 841, 843, 844, 845; war of the Straits 838
- Catherine of Courtenay, titular Latin empress of Constantinople 811
- Catherine de Valois, titular Latin empress of Constantinople 838
- catholicism 25; Franks and Burgundians adopt 200; John V's personal conversion; Vandals' persecution in Africa 198, 201–2; *see also* cardinals; papacy; union of the churches
- Caucasus 43, 135, 335, 493, 530, 658; church 307, 315, 329, 332; passes *see under* Persia; maps 12, 91, 131, 158, 306, 720; *see also individual states*
- cavalry: Byzantine 126, 237, 517, 518, 811, (military manuals on) 88; Flemish 621; Ostrogothic 209; Persian 147, 150–1; *see also* army, imperial (FOREIGN TROOPS); Pecheneg; Uze; western)
- Cayster river (Lesser Maeander, Küçük Menderes) 724–6; map 725
- Cefalù 462; map 434
- celibacy, clerical 245; *see also* monasticism
- cemeteries, Christian extramural 206
- census registers, Ottoman (*defters*) 859, 862
- centre and periphery 17–20, 42, 47–8, 51, 270, 475, 655–7; in 7th century 224, 225–6, 242–4, 398, 404; devotion to provinces 533, 600, 752, 758, 812, 815
- Cephalonia 266–7, 286, 767, 839–40; maps 252, 263, 534, 760, 836
- çepni*, Turkish tribe of 723–4
- ceramics *see* pottery
- Cerchi family 775
- cereals *see* grain
- ceremonial
- ECCLESIASTICAL 129, 186, 501–3, 512–13; grass-roots 4, 7–8; and incense trade 186; in St Sophia 326, 502, 812; *see also* feasts, liturgical; liturgy
- IMPERIAL 18, 121, 273–5, 657; Christian elements 31, 37, 128, 129, 501–3, 512–13, 812; divine order as prefigured in 47–8; and emperor's prestige 402; hierarchical order 121, 401, 501–2, 657–8; in Hippodrome 121, 277, 512; idealised image 78–9; Italians involved in 42; Justinian and 28, 114, 202; in Latin empire 765; under Manuel I 644; oath ceremonies 276; *proskynēsis* 555; and Roman identity 18; Sasanian 137; western emulation 424–5, 427, 553, 554, 555, 765; (in Balkans) 48–9, 801; women's role 67; *see also* acclamations; *Book of ceremonies*; coronation; crown jewels; processions; titles and dignities; triumphs; *and under* Constantinople
- Cerigo 840, 842, 931; maps 760, 836
- Cesena 450; map 434
- Cethegus (leader of Roman senate) 211
- Ceuta *see* Septem
- Chaghri-beg, Seljuq leader 697
- Chalcedon, council of 23, 25, 889; Armenian church and 165, 166, 167, 171; and Cyrilline theology 115; papacy and 23, 118, 233–4; religious divisions arising from 102–3, 114–15, 309–10. (*see also* Chalcedonianism; monophysitism; Three Chapters); map 113
- Chalcedonianism 886; in Armenia 333–5, 337–8, 339–40, 342, 343, 345, 346; council of Constantinople returns to 436; Cyrilline 116–19, 228–9, 888; Justin I 105–6, 114–15, 166; Palestinian monks' defence 242–4
- Chaldia, theme of 266, 358, 702; maps 91, 263, 350, 534
- Chalkis, Greece 846, 931; map 836
- Chalkis, Syria (Qinnasrin) 135–6, 378; maps 100, 131, 371
- chamberlains 68; *see also cubicularii; parakoimōmenos*
- chancellery, head of imperial *see protasekrētis*
- chariot-racing 18, 295, 295
- charitable foundations 114, 238, 507–8; *see also* hospitals; orphanages
- charity: churches' acts of 831; imperial acts of 274–5, 498, 521, 822. (*see also* refugees)
- Charlemagne: accession 415; Avar campaigns 408, 455; and caliphate 417; coronation 417, 447; and ecclesiastical matters 425, 426; Otto III exhumes 552–3; sons 417, 424–5
- AND BYZANTIUM: cultural contacts 417, 425, 426; diplomacy 399, 409, 417, 425; imperial claim 409, 417; wars 415–16, 417, 454
- IN ITALY 410, 415–17, 445, 455–6; absorption of Istria 415, 426, 454, 455; and popes 447, (Hadrian I) 416–17, 445, 446, 455, (Leo III) 413, 417, 446–7; and Ravenna 426, 447n35, 450, 451; and Venice 455–6; *see also* Lombards (KINGDOM); Charlemagne's conquest)
- Charles [II] the Bald, Frankish emperor 419, 451n51, 452; and Greek culture and ceremonial 424, 426, 427–9
- Charles [III] the Fat, Frankish emperor 422
- Charles VI, king of France 832
- Charles I of Anjou, king of Sicily: territories 768, (Achaia) 768, 771, 835, (Albania) 755, 796–800, (Sicily) 754, 757–8; threat to Byzantium 73, 754–5, 757–8, 803–4, 810
- Charles II of Anjou, king of Sicily 768
- Charles Martel, mayor of the palace 414, 442
- Charles de Valois 811, 835
- Charles-Constantine, count of Vienne 423
- Charsianon 385, 524; maps 252, 263, 371, 534
- charters: non-Byzantine and Byzantine-style 413, 422, 545, 548, 553; *see also* chrysobulls *and under* Dubrovnik
- chartophylax* 616, 887
- chartoularioi* 238, 272, 887
- Chelles, royal convent of 424; map 396
- Chernigov, bishopric of 327; maps 306, 594, 848
- Cherson (Sebastopol) 232, 236, 312, 326; maps 35, 100, 222, 262, 263, 306, 466, 494, 534, 594, 635, 732, 819, 848
- child levies, Ottoman *see devshirme*
- Childebert II, king of the Franks 126, 217
- Childeric, king of the Franks 200

- Chilperic I, king of the Franks 218
chi-mu-gamma formula 206–7
 China 312, 850; map 720, 882
 Chioggia 454; war of Chioggia or Tenedos 827, 839; map 434
 Chios 631, 709–10, 843; alum trade 843, 846–8; Genoese rule 21, 834, 835, 838, 840, 842, 846–50; mastic trade 842, 848–9; Nea Moni 403, 592, 593, 594; trade routes 848, 849–50; maps 35, 594, 635, 700, 732, 836, 848
 Choma 706; map 700
 Chonai 266, 701, 702; maps 35, 252, 262, 700
 Chorasani *see* Khorasani
chōria (taxable units) 264, 516, 569, 887
 Chormaghun, Mongol commander 720, 721
 Ch'ortowanel Mamikonean 706
 Chotziroi, bishopric of 314–15
 Chounavia, bishopric of 793; map (location uncertain) 780
 Christianity *see* church and Christianity
 Christodoulos of Patmos 618
 christology 23, 106, 118–19, 228–9, 887; anti-Christ 6; portrayal of Christ 247; *see also* Arianism; Chalcedonianism; monenergism; monophysitism; monothelitism; Nestorianism; theopaschism
 Christomeus, St 305–7
 Christopher, domestic of the Schools 297
 Christopher, *primicerius* 445
 Christopher, St 305
 Christopher Lekapenos 507, 507, 508
Chronicle of Monemvasia 258, 261, 313–14
Chronicle of the Morea 860
Chronicle of the priest of Duklja 668, 670
 chronicles 58, 84, 103; ecclesiastical writers 58, 83–4; English translations 82; on iconoclast period 251; language 58; Latin 212, 628; Latin translation of Greek 427; universal 83–4; on warfare 60–1, 65; *see also individual chronicles and authors*
Chronicon Salernitanum 566, 573
 chrysobulls 510, 540, 887
 Chrysocheir (Paulician leader) 297
 Chrysopolis 255, 388, 506, 525, 704; maps 113, 494
 Chrysostom, John 23
 church and Christianity 53–4; Arabs and 175, 180, 186, (*see also* Ghassanids); authority in 646, 750, 831, 863, (Manuel I and) 644, 646, 657, 658, (sacralisation of imperial) 43, 226, 242, 248, 519; chroniclers 83–4; Constantine I's conversion 6; Constantinople central to 5–6, 21, 46–7; cosmology 114, 122; criticism in popular literature 59–60; in crusader states 734; and crusades 734, 736; diffusion 22, 23–4, (*see also* missions); and diplomacy 37, 287, 307, 315, 409, 742, 743, 752, ('reliquary diplomacy') 50, 123, 218, 342–3, 351, 358, 359, 512; direct access to the holy 241–2; and disasters 122, 280–1, 318, 831; eastern churches 24–5, (*see also* Armenian church; Jacobite church; *and under* Persia; Syria); educational provision 164; emperor and 6, 37, 286, 852, (church asserts independence) 31, 34, 214, 290–1, 750, (and doctrinal disputes) 47, 70–1, (as guardian of orthodoxy) 616, 617, (and patriarchate) 286, 539–40, 603, 604, 616–17, (sacralisation of authority) 43, 226, 242, 248, 519, (*see also under individual emperors*); finance 246; grass-roots religion 4, 7–8, 10, 23, 53–4; iconoclasm and 291, 402; and Jews 71, 243, 247; Koran on 186; Latin influence 17; and law 23, 66; morality 114; organisation 16, 246, (*see also* clergy); and paganism 115–16; on periphery, 7th-century 242–4; popes from east 395, 436; popular piety 4, 7–8, 10, 23, 53–4, 241–2; priesthood 114; private and public devotion converge 122; property 23, (*see also under* monasticism); and resilience of empire 8; 7th-century 29–30, 241–8; silverware 469; social role 102, 122, 128–9, 399, 831; source-books and study resources 76–7, 79, 90, 94–5; and towns and cities 102, 128, 246, (bishops' role) 102, 128, 264, 401, 500; and unity of late empire 46; universality 305, 312; and warfare 202, 368, 735–6, 892; women's status in 66–7; map 848
 DOCTRINAL ISSUES: 6th-century 102–3; political and social tensions expressed in disputes 102, 212, 214, 220, 399; *see also* Acacian schism; apthartodocetism; Chalcedonianism; christology; *filioque* controversy; *Henotikon*; heresy; hesychasm; iconoclasm; Moechian controversy; monenergism; monophysitism; monothelitism; Nestorianism; Origenism; orthodoxy, religious; Palamism; theology; theopaschism; *Theotokos* dispute; Three Chapters; union of the churches
 EAST-WEST RELATIONS 397, 402, 431, 436; in Balkans 418, 420–2, 430–1, 448, 546, 781–2, (*see also under* Bulgars and Bulgaria; Hungary; Serbia); Christianity as factor in divergence 128, 248; cultural contacts through 425; disputes with papacy *see* papacy (jurisdiction; patrimonies; primacy); Greek influence in west 395, 397, 430, (in Italy) 213, 220, 436, 538, 566–9; under Leo III 284–7; lists of 'errors of the Latins' 17, 73–4; opposition to Latin rite 17, 72, 245–6, 248; Photian schism 39, 421, 422, 431, 453; schism of AD 1054 601–2; *see also* Acacian schism; *filioque* controversy; union of the churches; *and under individual emperors and popes*
see also angelology; apocalyptic writing and eschatology; Armenian church; canon law; clergy; feasts; liturgical; holy war; icons; Jacobite church; light; liturgy; missions; Mother of God; music, liturgical; papacy and western church; patriarchs; union of the churches; *and under individual regions and rulers and ceremonial*; Constantinople; empire, Byzantine (IDEOLOGY); iconography; justice; land; Latin empire; marriage; Nicaea, empire of; Ottoman dynasty; patronage; persecution,

- religious; pilgrimage; Rome; victory, ideology of; violence; visual media
- church buildings: baptisteries 307, 331; Basil I's 302, 316, 404, 422–3, 429, 498; under caliphate 483; in city centres 128; cost 481; iconoclasm and 404; Italian merchant communities' 477; Justinian I's 56, 107, 114, (*see also* St Sophia); under Michael VIII 825; mid-Byzantine 473, 491, 533, 583; Ottoman conversion to mosques 870; symbolism 8, 47, 114, 244; in Syriac Jacobite church 533; western cathedrals 491
- BY PLACE: Abkhazia 307; Caucasus 307, 329; Cilicia 533; Crimea 331; Ephesos 485; Euphrates valley 533; Ghassanid area 188–9; Greece 489, 583, 857; Hungary 557; Italy 437; Sanaa 309; around Sirmium 668; Syria 483; *see also under* Apollonia; Armenia; Bulgars and Bulgaria; Cappadocia; Constantinople; Ohrid; Palestine; Thessaloniki
- church fathers 58; *see also individual church fathers, especially* Athanasius, patriarch of Alexandria; Basil of Caesarea; Gregory Nazianzen; Gregory of Nyssa; John Chrysostom; Origen
- Cilicia: ravaged by Persians 133; 7th–8th-century Arab-Byzantine campaigns 235, 344, 384, 385; Andronikos Doukas' expedition 499; Romanos I and 510; Nikephoros II's occupation 356, 520; Michael VII defeats Romanos IV Diogenes in 703; Philaretos Brachamios' rule 16–17, 703–4, 707, 709; First Crusade reaches 623; Alexios I's occupation 623, 624; John II recovers 632, 633, 634, 682, 710, 711; Thoros II threatens Byzantines 713; Manuel I regains 641, 714; secession of Armenian 655; Turkish attacks 701, 713; Mongols in 721; Ağaçeri Turkmen confederation in 723
 distance from Byzantine centre 653; 11th-century prosperity 533; Syriac Jacobite church 533; maps 35, 91, 371, 534, 594, 700, 712, 725; *see also* Armenia (Cilician); Rupenids
- Cilician Gates 256, 370, 389; maps 12, 252, 371
- circus 18; factions 120, 887; *see also* Hippodrome
- cisterns 113, 114
- citadels *see* strongholds
- cities *see* strongholds; towns and cities
- Città di Castello 446; map 434
- City prefect of Constantinople 120, 238; *see also* eparch of the City
- civil service *see* administration; officials, imperial
- civil wars
- BYZANTINE 14TH-CENTURY 822–4; and arts 827; causes 806, 832; foreign involvement 811, 823, 824, 827, 828–9; *pronoia*-grants triggered by 810; and revenue 809; and rural economy 818; social tensions 822–4, 830; Thessaloniki 'commune' 822, 857, 904
see also Arabs (UNDER CALIPHATE: *fitnas*)
- Civitavechia 558, 601; maps 494, 561
- Civitavecchia 449; map 434
- Clarence (Chiarenza, Glarentza) 45, 769, 775, 835, 844–5; maps 760, 836
- Classe 440; map 434
- Claudiopolis 279, 717n45; map 700
- Clement of Ohrid, St 528; *Lives* 317, 328–9
- clergy: civic role 102, 128, 264, 401, 500; education and literacy 58, 59; eunuchs 68–9; focus of Greek identity under Latin rule 777; and iconoclasm 242n25, 253, 277, 289, 402, 420; marriage 245; office as *strateia* 269; Palaiologan intellectuals 824; pilgrimages to Rome 539; purity 114; of St Sophia, influence 224; sheep-rustling deacon in Hierapolis 475; Sicilian 461; Slavic 48, 319–20; taxation 569; western senior, in Constantinople 211–12; *see also* bishops; church and Christianity; papacy; patriarchs
- Clermont: council of western church 622; map 594
- clients and client states 99, 119–20, 336, 566, 627, 684–6; emperors' personal role 15–16, 69n81, 409, 717; *see also* Armenia (PRINCELY HOUSES; and Byzantium); buffer states; elites (EXTERNAL); Ghassanids; titles and dignities (court-titles for foreign notables)
- climate: late antiquity 478–9, (6th-century change) 104, 120–2; mid-Byzantine 255, 487; 14th-century 809; of Armenia 335
- cloisonné enamel 429
- clothing 69, 79, 237
- Clovis, king of the Franks 200–1
- Cluny, abbey of 502; map 396
- Clysmā (Suez) 186; map 181
- Codex Iustinianus* 27, 108, 201, 480
- Codex Theodosianus* 23, 480
- cogs (vessels) 21, 847, 847–8, 887
- coinage: in Balkans 670; Christ's image on obverse 236, 248; in Constantinople, 7th–8th centuries 482–3, 484; copper 29n26, 270, 469, 470–1, 473, 481, 483; as economic indicator, (7th–9th-century) 37, 269–70, 401, 469, 470–1, 473, 482–4, (10th–11th-century) 500, 533, 591; and emperor's authority 55, 125, 235, 236, 248, 274, 275, 276, 417, 418, 507, 507, 509, 512, 603, 604; gold 49, 469, 481, 482, 483–4; in Muslim-conquered areas 470, 479; late antiquity 24, 469, 479, 481–2; Latin lettering 398; multi-denominational system 484, 490; reform and debasement, (Alexios I) 33–4, 619–20, 620, (Andronikos II) 726, (Constantine IX) 590–2, 598, (Nikephoros II) 591, 597, (Palaiologoi) 809–10; and Roman identity of empire 60; silver 31, 270, 417, 484; tax paid in 31, 269–72, 483–4, 816n35, 821; value of mid-Byzantine 481; western 218, 484; *see also* mints; tribute
- BYZANTINE, BY RULER: Alexios I 33–4, 619–20, 620; Andronikos II 726; Christopher Lekapenos 507; Constans II 341; Constantine VI 274, 275; Constantine VII 507, 509, 512; Constantine IX 590–2, 598, 674; Heraclius 29n26, 218, 341; Irene

II40

274, 276; Isaac I 603, 604; Isaurians 31, 274; Justin II 125; Justinian II 235, 236; Manuel I 34; Michael I 417, 418; Michael IV 590, 674; Nikephoros II 591, 597; Romanos I 507, 507, 509; Theophilos 274

OTHER: Amalfitan 578; Armenians 336, 341, 362; Bulgarian imitative 689; Cypriot, of Isaac Komnenos 36; Muslim 407, 470, 483, ('Abd al-Malik) 383, 383, (Cretan amirs) 500; papal 444; Persian 148, 151; Salernitan 578; Sicilian 270; Theudebert, king of the ; Franks 216; Totila, king of Ostrogoths 207, 208; Venetian 810; Zanj 392

Coloman, king of Hungary 681

colophons, Armenian 336, 344, 347, 362, 692, 701, 706

Columbus, Christopher 21

Comacchio 443, 450; map 434

combined operations, land-sea 372, 382, 419, 448

comes see *comites*

comets 120, 478–9

comitatenses (field army) 239, 703

comites (counts) 887; *Armeniae* 157; commanders of *banda* 267; of excubitors 125, 126, 887; *Obsequii* 240; *rei privatae* 237; *sacrarum largitionum* 237; *sancti patrimonii per Italiam* 206; territorial, in Italy 574–5

commerce 10, 43–4, 406, 467, 513; aristocrats' involvement 830; officials' participation 501; women's involvement 68; see also banking; coinage; crafts and craftsmen; manufacturing; merchants; trade

communications: 8th-century problems 412, (and recovery) 406; late Byzantine 44, 46–7; see also letters; propaganda; roads; seals; shipping; visual media; and under diplomacy

communion bread 601, 863

community, sense of local 872–80, 899

Compiègne 414; map 396

confessors 31

confraternities 59

Conrad III of Hohenstaufen, king of Germany: and John II 634, 682; and Manuel I 636–7, 638, 639; and Second Crusade 637, 682, 713

Conrad of Montferrat 649, 661

Constance, western empress (wife of Henry VI Hohenstaufen) 651

Constance (daughter of Bohemond II of Antioch) 632

Constance (widow of Raymond of Edessa) 641

Constans II, Byzantine emperor 230–2; accession 230; moves court to Sicily 224, 232, 376, 398, 460; murder 232, 377; succession 232, 235
 and Arabs 37–8, 230, 365–7, 373–5, 377, 378–9, 394; and Armenia 342–3, 346, 374; and dissent 374, 375; fortifications 367, 370; internal political problems 373–4, 377, (revolts) 231, 232, 378–9; and Italy 232, 433, 457; personal campaigning 374, 394; religious policies 231–2, 346, 433, (*Typos*) 231, 232, 241; Slav campaigns 231

Constantia (Salamis), Cyprus 230; maps 100, 222

INDEX

Constantine I, Byzantine emperor 6, 21–2; administrative reforms 18, 236, 237, 239; conversion 6, 21–2; foundation of Constantinople 6, 11, 21–2, 185, 545; later emperors' emulation 7, 18, 497–8, 519, 644, 752–3, 825; Otto III and 555–6

Constantine IV, Byzantine emperor 231, 232–5; and Lombards 436; and Muslims 232–3, 344, 381–2; and papacy 235, 436, 440

Constantine V, Byzantine emperor: aristocracy under 273; and Armenia 347; Artabasdos' usurpation 258, 259, 272, 283, 413, 442; Bulgarian campaign 257, 267; building 274, 404, 485; cities and strongholds under 264; *damnatio memoriae* 253–4; dynastic rule 274–5, 276; and Franks see under Pippin (the Short); iconoclasm 277, 283–4, 287, 424; imperial office strengthened by 30–1, 274–5, 276, 277–8; and Italy 414–15; Khazar wife 486; manpower shortage 261; military ability 254, 257, 259, 394, 399; monks persecuted under 261, 284, 286; and Muslims 386, 394; and oaths 276, 277, 284; and papacy 285, 287, 413, 424, 443, 444; *Peuseis* 283; plot against (AD 766) 277, 284; population transfers 260–1, 286, 347; public mockery of opponents 277, 284; and *Sklaviniai* of Macedonia 257; sources 253–4, 347; taxation under 271; tomb 257, 259

Constantine VI, Byzantine emperor: and Armenia 348; Armeniakoi revolt 259, 276–7; Bulgarian wars 257; coinage 274, 275; and fair at Ephesus 264, 272; and Franks 415; and Italy 417; Irene's joint reign with 257, 259; marriages and divorce 289, 402; political use of oaths 276–7

Constantine VII Porphyrogenitus, Byzantine emperor 511–14, 514, 518; birth 18–19, 498, 503; Constantine Doukas' failed coup 503–4; regents 504–5; co-rule with Romanos I 507, 507, 508, 509, 510, (later criticism of Romanos) 18–19, 55, 86–7, (marries Romanos' daughter) 506; assumes sole power 510–11; independent rule 511–18; death 517–18
 acclamations 512, Armenian expedition 505; and Bulgaria 505, 508; ceremonial 512–13; coinage 507, 509, 512; and Crete 516, 542, 545; culture 511–13; diplomacy 517; eastern campaigns 509–10, 517–18; and economy 511; educational purpose 86–7, 512; external policies 516–18, 531; family origin 19; and Hungarians 322, 542–4; and Italy 505, 542, 544; law and property 513–16; and learning 511–12; legitimation 519, 545–6; and *mandylion* 512; missions 320, 322; panegyric of 512; and Phokas family 516; piety 512, 513; portraits 514, (Abgar of Edessa shown resembling) 515; propaganda 512

LITERATURE PRODUCED UNDER AUSPICES 86–7; *Life of Basil* 19, 58, 82, 292, 294, 296, 302, 513; military treatises 87, 270; *Synaxarium* 511–12; see also *Book of ceremonies*; *De administrando imperio*; *De thematibus*; encyclopaedic movement

INDEX

II41

- Constantine VIII, Byzantine emperor 358, 519, 531, 555;
 generals as threat to 32; succession problem 531, 587;
 taxation 590
- Constantine IX Monomachos, Byzantine emperor 588,
 589, 592, 598–601; and Armenia 362–3; coinage
 590–2, 598, 674; and Balkans 670–1, 674–5;
 institutes law school 33; Psellos on 83; revolts
 against 362, 599–600; schism with papacy 601–2
- Constantine X Doukas, Byzantine emperor 607–8, 675–
 6; Turkish inroads 699–701
- Constantine XI Palaiologos, Byzantine emperor 856,
 860, 874; as despot of Morea 845, 860, 864; death
 860, 865, 866
- Constantine II, patriarch of Constantinople 277, 284
- Constantine III Leichoudes, patriarch of
 Constantinople 598, 601, 603
- Constantine I, pope 412, 439–40
- Constantine, anti-pope 445
- Constantine, bishop of Nakoleia 279
- Constantine, *parakomōmenos* 505
- Constantine, *stratēgos* of Sicily 462
- Constantine Angelos 661, 689
- Constantine Coloman, governor in Cilicia 715
- Constantine(-Cyril), Byzantine missionary 315, 320–1,
 326, 427, 857; and scripts 300, 315–16, 329, 331; *see*
also under Moravia
- Constantine Diogenes, *patrikios* 665
- Constantine Doukas, *doux* of Dalmatia 686
- Constantine Doukas (son of Andronikos) 503–5
- Constantine Gabras, *doux* of Trebizond 711
- Constantine Gongylios 516
- Constantine Harmenopoulos; *Hexabiblos* 812
- Constantine Kabasilas, metropolitan of Dyrrachium
 793n77
- Constantine Lekapenos 508–9, 510–11
- Constantine Manasses, chronicle of 796
- Constantine Mesopotamites, archbishop of
 Thessaloniki 661, 735
- Constantine the Sicilian 461
- Constantine Stilbes, metropolitan of Kyzikos; *Against
 the Latins* 735–6
- Constantine Tich, tsar of Bulgaria 795–6
- Constantine (son of Basil I) 296n27, 298, 302
- Constantine (son of Heraclius) 230
- Constantinople (Istanbul) 753; foundation 6, 11, 21–2;
 riots under Anastasius 105; Nika riot (AD 532) 106–
 7, 109, 111, 120, 121, 202; Justinian's rebuilding
 programme 106, 107, 111–14; Slav threat 127; Avar
 and Persian attacks 127–8, 226–7; Muslim attacks
 7n14, 232–3, 240, 248, 372, (AD 674–8) 240, 344,
 366, 372, 373, 381, (AD 717–18) 255, 260, 265, 366,
 382, 384–5, 399, 440; 8th–9th-century Bulgar threat
 257, 298, 404; revival and rebuilding 404; sieges (AD
 813) 260, (by Thomas the Slav, AD 821–2) 259; Rus
 raid 7, 299, 320; Leo of Tripoli threatens 499;
 Symeon of Bulgaria's march on 504, 505;
 Constantine VII Porphyrogenitus and 512;
- Liudprand's embassy 547–8; John I and 520–1;
 under Basil II 586–7; Rus threat 11; and Michael V
 589, 598; Rus expedition against 587; Isaac
 Komnenos and Katakalon Kekaumenos' rebellion
 threatens 603; First Crusade assemblies in 622;
 Andronikos I and 628, 649, 660–1; Sicilian threat
 36, 660; Isaac II's support in 661; Latin capture and
 sack 36, 491, 492, 627, 652–3, 734, 735, 736, 744;
 (causes) 73, (consequences) 691, 718, 731–4, 735–7,
 739, 752, (Greek reaction) 7, 51, 731, 734, 736–7,
 747; under Latin empire 731, 735, 741, 752,
 (economy) 758, 776–7, (unsuccessful orthodox
 attempts to recover) 738, 764, 786, 788, 791–2;
 Michael VIII's recovery 7, 36, 42–3, 749, 754, 765,
 803, (consequences) 42, 753, 758, 770, 804, 825, 832;
 Charles de Valois' plans for reconquest 835; in civil
 war (AD 1341–54) 822; Genoese naval attack 810;
 Turkish attacks: 49, 832, 838, 839, 852; fall to
 Ottomans 7, 21, 860, 865, 866, 866; under Ottoman
 rule 9, 51, 853–4, 865, 869
 administration *see* City prefect *and* eparch of
 the City; Africans in 197–8; archaeology 474;
 Armenian community 165, 272, 868–9, 871; and
 Bulgars/Bulgaria 298, 404, 779, 788; and Carthage
 219; ceremonial 5, 6, 31, 54, (*see also under* court,
 imperial; St Sophia); charitable foundations 507–8;
 church, (centrality of City to orthodox) 5–6, 21,
 46–7, (under Latin empire) 731, 735, (under
 Ottomans) 868–9, 871–2, (*see also* CHURCH
 COUNCILS; CHURCHES *below*); circus factions 120,
 887; commercial regulation 474, 497; and
 countryside 261; court's presence in 224, 491, 501;
 crowd, and emperors 275, 277, 498, 512, 520, 589,
 (Komnenian) 616, 655, 660–1, (*see also* violence
below and acclamations); cultural and intellectual
 life 212, 225–6, 486, 801, 825; earthquake (AD 740)
 255, 265; education in 108, 599, 614; emperors'
 relationship with 512, 604, (as bridegroom of City)
 18, 521, (concern for goodwill) 275, 277, 498, 589,
 (liturgical role) 31, 502; fleet 227, 400, 810;
 fortifications *see* OTHER BUILDINGS (walls and
 defences) *below*; Hippodrome *see separate entry*;
 hospitals 634, 734; ideological importance 5–6, 21,
 28, 46–7, 521, 832; Jewish community 71, 72, 474,
 868–9, 871; justice in 63–4; Latin language in 198,
 212; law school 33, 108; literary production 198, 212,
 801; location 11; manuscript production 198, 279,
 290, 584, 606; monastic revival 583, 618; Mother of
 God as protectress 27, 54, 227, 242; Muslim
 community 699; natural disasters 255, 265; as New
 Rome 2, 5–6, 99; plague epidemics 122, 255, 260,
 829–30; population 260, 397, 485–6, 586–7, 654,
 818, 871–2; and provinces 648, 653–7; refugees in
 198, 211, 260, 397; relics 54, 81, 351, 352, 493–6, 502,
 512, 521–2, 654, (*mandylion* from Edessa) 510, 512;
 Rus visitors 17, 46–7, 48, 77, 326; *sürgün* 871, 875;
tagmata (elite units) 267; taxation 265, 271, 491; and

- Thessaloniki 857; urban *prelect* 237, 238; violence 66, 105, 128, 589, 615, 616, 655; (against foreigners) 72, 628, 649, 655; (*see also* Nika riot *above*); water supply 5, 114, 255, 404, 471, 485; wealth, reputation for 491, 492, 654; women in 66
- CHURCH COUNCILS: AD 381 889; under Justin I 106; AD 532, conference 117; AD 553 106, 117, 213, 889; AD 680–1 29–30, 233–5, 436, 889; AD 692, *quinisext or Trullan* 241, 244–7, 248, 286, 437, 438; AD 754, *iconoclast* 414; AD 861 420–1; AD 869–70 421–2; AD 879–80 422
- CHURCHES 19, 56, 113, 114, 316, 325, 404, 485, 596, 870; of Chora monastery 825, 826; converted to mosques 870; desecrated by Latins 734, 735, 736; Holy Apostles 113, 288, 316, 512, 596; of Mother of God of Blachernae 227, 596; of Mother of God of the Pharos 274; Nea Ekklesia 302, 404, 422–3, 429, 498, 596; Pammakaristos 869, 875; Peribleptos 583, 592; St Diomedes 294; St George of the Mangana 583, 596; St Irene 113, 120; St Mamas 295; St Polyuktos 113, 114, 470–1, 596; Sts Sergius and Bacchus 113, 422, 596; Theotokos Kyriotissa (Kalenderhane Camii) 596; *see also* St Sophia
- ECONOMY: 7th-century transition 224, 397; 7th–9th-century 261, 470–2, 482–3, 484, 485–6; 9th–10th-century 474, 501; 11th-century 475, 586–7, 621; 12th-century 654–5; court affects 224, 491, 501; importance of hinterland 475, 586–7, 654–5, 664; under Latin empire 758, 776–7; manufacturing 32, 66, 471, 484, 491, 497, 673; pottery 471, 484, 673; silk trade 66, 474; supply 11, 474, 475, 476–8, 498, 501, 805; (by *annona*) 11, 480–1
- LATIN COMMUNITIES 42, 72, 596, 657, 769; Amalfitan 577; Genoese 42, 51, 649, 754, 776, 806, 865–6, 867; under Latin empire 759, 766, 769, 770, 776; Michael VIII's control 754; under Ottomans 865–6, 867, 871; Pisan 649; privileges 477, 865–6; riots against 72, 628, 649, 655; Venetian 42, 586, 637, 754, 755, 759, 766, 769, 770, (*podestà*) 766
- MONASTERIES 113, 596, 618, 740; Chora 825, 826; Christ Pantokrator 596, 634, 634, 864; Myrelaion 507, 596; Peribleptos 583, 592, 596; Theotokos Evergetis 80, 596, 618; *see also* Stoudios, monastery of
- PALACES 113, 596; Blachernae 596; Bryas 274, 393, 404, 596; under Latin empire 765; Myrelaion 507; St Mamas 113, 292, 596; Sophianai 113, 388
- Great Palace 19, 113, 596; apartment of the Pearl 302; automata 72, 273, 885; bronze gate (Chalke) 113, 114, 207, 281, 886; Chrysotriklinos 15, 113, 887; church of Mother of God of the Pharos 274; as evoking heavenly court 23; Hall of the Nineteen Couches 274–5, 281; John Komnenos the Fat occupies 662; Justinian's restoration 114, 207; Leo VI's bathhouse 81, 81n31, 496–7; logothetes' offices 273; Magnaura 273, 293, 895; Nea Ekklesia 302, 404, 422–3, 429, 498; Pharos 256; Porphyra 274; St Stephen's chapel 226; Sigma 274; *silentia* in 277, 281; Theophilus' remodelling 274
- OTHER BUILDINGS 113, 596, 753; late antique boom 471; (Justinian's programme) 106, 107, 111–14; 7th–10th-century lull 265, 471–2; 10th-century revival 501; aqueducts 236, 471, (of Valens) 113, 404, 485, 596; Basil I's complex 302; baths 114; charitable foundations, Romanos I's 507–8; cisterns 113, 114; classical monuments 5; decoration 55; Hippodrome *see separate entry*; hospitals, (in monastery of Christ Pantokrator) 634, (of St Sampson) 596, 734; Mangana complex 583, 592, 596, 599; Saraghane site 484; walls and defences 55–6, 57, 113, 233, 255, 265, 271, 596, (earthquake damage) 255, 265, (repairs and strengthening) 404, 755, 825, (sea) 113, 755, (Theodosian) 23, 113, 471
- Constantius, bishop of Milan 212
- Constitutio Romana* 447
- Constitutum Constantini* (*Donation of Constantine*) 411, 444, 553
- consulship 196, 887; Belisarius' 202; court-title 200, 201, 458; Gallic chronology uses 218; of the philosophers 599, 614; in Ravenna 453; in Rome 196, 448
- contracts 843–4
- convents 66, 68; *see also* monasticism
- Conversano 570n24, 581; map 561
- convoys, shipping 843; *see also mudae*
- Conza 575, 579; map 561
- copper resources of Najd 185
- Copts 405, 887; map 882; *see also* Egypt (church)
- Cordoba 124, 256; map 110
- 'core-values'; *see* ceremonial; court, imperial; empire, Byzantine (IDEOLOGY); law; liturgy; *oikonomia*
- Corfu (Kerkyra); Normans and 638, 678, 682–3; in 13th century 748, 762, 768, 795; 16th-century Venetian rule 840; maps 466, 635, 666, 732, 760, 780, 789, 795, 836
- Corinth 258, 682; mid-Byzantine economy 473–4, 489, 491, 500, 533, 621; in late middle ages 759, 775, 839–40, 860; maps 100, 252, 494, 635, 667, 760, 836, 848
- Corippus 212, 215
- corn *see* grain
- Corner (Cornaro) family 839, 842, 846
- Coron 842, 845–6; Venetian rule 762, 767, 835, 839, 840, 841; maps 760, 836
- coronation: of co-emperors 274, 296, 424–5, 506, 629; constitutional significance 604; of Epirot ruler as emperor 738, 742; Heraclius', in palace 226; iconography 138, 303, 507, 514, 523, 543, 551, 620; of Latin emperor 765; of Manuel I Komnenos 1273 636; of Manuel II 48; of Nicaean emperor 734–5; of Nikephoros II 519–20; by patriarch 242, 604; of Persian shahs 133, 138; in St Sophia 242, 519; unction with myrrh 750; *see also* under Charlemagne; Otto II; papacy
- corruption: Byzantine 207, 215, 274, 497, 815, (under Komnenoi) 628, 647, 654, (*see also* bribery); Persian 149, 150

- Corsica 202, 209; maps 12, 197, 222, 366
 Cosenza 562, 567, 581; maps 434, 561
 Cosmas and Damian, *Miracles* of 282
 Cosmas Indicopleustes 312
 cosmos 8, 47, 114, 122, 244, 606; *see also* apocalyptic writing and eschatology; world view, Byzantine
 Costanza Lancia, empress of Nicaea (wife of John III Vatatzes) 745
 cotton 844, 845, 846
 councils of church 23; definition of orthodoxy 114–15; ecumenical 889; source-books 76–7, 79, 79n22; *see also under* Armenian church; Chalcedon; Clermont; Constantinople; Ephesus; Florence; Frankfurt; Gentilly; Hieria; Lyons; Mantua; Nicaea; Nymphaion; Paris; Pavia; Piacenza; Ravenna; Rome; Toledo; Worms
 countryside 816–18; administration 62–3, 261; 8th–9th-century ruralisation 260, 261–5; family plots 817; famine relief 521; in 14th century 816–18, 829–30; Latin legal urban/rural distinction 773; *see also* agriculture; economy (rural); estates; land; livestock; pastoralism; peasants; refugees; villages; *and individual items of produce*
 counts *see comites*
 court, imperial (*comitatus*); archaism 19, 20, 398; clothing 237; Constans II moves to Syracuse 224, 232, 376, 460; effect on Constantinople 224, 491, 501, 825; factionalism 503–5, 629–30; foreigners at 16, 19, 42, 395, 493, 665; good form 18, 19, 20; historiography 82, 84; Komnenian 67, 69, 618; language 19, 20; literary culture 19, 20, 81–2, 84; merit promotion 16; in Nicaea 44, 751; orator 505, 735; praetorian prefects attached to 238; precedence 18, 401; provincial officials' presence 62; religious aspects 23, 24, 67, 81–2, 129, 501–2, 512–13; and Roman identity 18; *see also* ceremonial (IMPERIAL); *comites*; emperor, Byzantine; eunuchs, court; titles and dignities
Court law for the people (Slavonic legal code) 317 (*see also Ecloga*)
 courts of law *see* justice
 crafts and craftsmen: emigration 51–2; Jewish 71; regulation 32, 474, 497, (*see also Book of the eparch*); Venetian, in Crete 842; women's role 66; *see also* guilds; manufacturing
 Crati river 459; maps 434, 561
 credit *see* banking; loans; money-dealers
 creed *see filioque* controversy
 Cremona 685–6; maps 396, 635
 Crescentinus family 552, 558
 Crete: Muslim raiding and conquest 230, 256, 259–60, 297, 400, 500; Michael III's actual and planned expeditions 294, 296, 297–8; 9th–10th-century piracy 31–2, 496, 499–500; Constantine VII Porphyrogenitus' attempts to take 516, 542, 545; Romanos II's reoccupation 298, 518; Venetian rule 754, 759, 762, 834, 835, 840, 845–6, (commerce) 843, 845–6, 850, (permanent Venetian population) 842, (revolts) 835–8, 839, 843, 845, 846
 agriculture 468, 473; *archontes* 839, 843; bishopric 285; coinage of Muslim amirs 500; Jews 71; mercenaries 811; theme 266–7; trade 31–2, 500, 631, 843, 845–6, 850; maps 12, 35, 222, 262, 366, 494, 534, 635, 732, 760, 807, 836, 848
 Crimea: khans' war with Genoa and Venice 821; missions 306, 312–13, 315, 331; Ottoman rule 854–6, 871; trade 285, 776, 805; maps 91, 222, 306, 819, 848
 Crispo family 841
 Croats and Croatia: Heraclius' supposed conversion 312n27; papal mediation with Bulgaria 540; Byzantine and Venetian domination 69n81, 530, 669; in Slav rebellion 676; Hungarian acquisition 681, 682; maps 91, 434, 534, 666
 Cross, True 122, 519, 903; diplomatic gifts of fragments 123, 218, 342–3, 351, 358, 359; Heraclius restores to Jerusalem 227–8, 339
 crosses, reliquary 322, 323
 crown jewels, Byzantine 809
 crowns: Armenian 353; Bulgarian 528, 655, 783; Byzantine 56, 902; Ottonian 546, 549, 550, 552, 555, 557, (*circulus*) 554; Serbian 785, 790; *stemmata* 549, 555, 902; *see also* coronation
 Crown of Thorns 764
 crusader states: Byzantine relations with 648, 711, (*see also under* Manuel I (EXTERNAL RELATIONS)); Egyptian conquest 755, 805; Latin and orthodox patriarchs in 734; Second Crusade fails to help 637, 641; *see also* Antioch; Edessa, Syria; Jerusalem; Tripoli
 crusades: concept 368, 736, (*see also* holy war); origin of crusaders 594; sourcebooks 77, 85
 FIRST 621–3, 624–5, 630, 648, 710; appropriation of Byzantine territories 624, 630, 680, 681; map 594
 SECOND 633, 637–8, 641, 644, 648, 713
 THIRD 649–50, 655, 688
 FOURTH 627–8, 651–3; aftermath, Greek rump states and recovery of Byzantium 42–3, 51, 718, 731–58, 804; Alexios III flees 657, 718, 719n50, 734; Alexios IV installed by 36, 651–3, 662; and break-up of Byzantine empire 718; pope and 783; Sicilian invasion as precedent 660; *see also* Constantinople (Latin capture and sack); *partitio Romaniae*
 LATER: Louis IX's to Egypt 767; Louis IX's Tunis Crusade 796; projected in 1330s 810; of Humbert II de Viennois 838; of Nikopolis 49, 829, 839; Eugenius IV's, of Varna 862–3
 Ctesiphon 132, 133, 185, 227, 228; maps 12, 131, 181
cubicularii (*koubikoularioi*, eunuch chamberlains) 238, 277, 894
 culture: Christian belief and cultural divisions 102; cities as centres 99, 164, 225, 278; Constantine VII Porphyrogenitus and 511–13; east-west contacts 396–7, 398, 423–30, 431, 827, (in Italy) 17, 396–7, 404, 426–9, 430, 464, 827, 832, (*see also* translation); 11th-century vitality 33, 583, 585, 604–7.

- 618–19; humanist 604–7, 618–19; iconoclast period 278–9; Mehmed II combines Islamic and Christian 869–71, 875, 876; in Morea 827; Palaiologan era 803, 824–7, 832; on periphery 398, 404; *see also* architecture; court, imperial; education; Hellenism; learning; literature; material culture; political culture; popular culture; translation; universities; visual media; *and under* Armenia; Armenian church; Arabs; Bulgars and Bulgaria; diplomacy; Georgia; Italy; Latins; Macedonia; Mistra; Morea; Naples; Nicaea, empire of; Persia; Rome; Serbia; Sicily; Slavs; Thessaloniki
- Cumae 207, 440; map 197, 434
- Cumans (Polovtsy) 611–12, 682, 724, 805, 887–8; attack Bulgaria 792, 796; and Vlach-Bulgarian revolt 656, 688; map 882
- cura palatii* 123
- currants, Corinth 860
- Curzola (Korčula): battle 835; map 848
- custom, Frankish feudal 45, 768, 770–1, 888
- customs, Lombard 38–9
- customs dues 272; *see also kommerkiarioi* taxation
- Cyclades 762, 835, 839, 840, 841–2, 845; maps 12, 760, 836
- Cyprus: Justinian II and 235; Muslim raids 230, 372; Muslim influence established 232–3, 367, 369, 372, 378; Byzantine-Persian treaty on 344; Muslim fleet destroyed off 255–6; temporary Byzantine occupation under Basil I 298; 10th-century piracy 496, 500n18; Nikephoros II occupies 520; under Komnenoi 654; John II's plans for 633, 634; Manuel I and 641; Isaac Komnenos' rule 36, 650, 655, 661; Isaac II's loss 650; under Latin empire 8, 736–7, 741
- church 225–6, 231, 369, 493–6, 741, 856; coinage 36; Genoese in 843, 850; Jews 71, 243; trade 631, 846, 850; maps 12, 35, 222, 366, 371, 466, 494, 534, 635, 732, 848
- Cyril, patriarch of Alexandria 102–3, 115, 117–18, 244, 743–4, (Cyrilline Chalcedonianism) 116–19, 228–9, 888
- Cyril, St *see* Constantine(-Cyril)
- Cyril Philoctes 618, 673, 678
- Cyril of Scythopolis 103–4, 429
- Cyrus of Phasi 228, 229, 235
- Cyzicus *see* Kyzikos
- Dalassenos family 589; *see also* Anna Dalassena; Damian Dalassenos
- Dalmatia: under Ostrogoths 199; Justinian's reconquest 205, 209; Avars repulsed 127; in 9th century 417, 456; 10th-century Byzantine revival 539; Bulgarian pressure under Basil II 556; in 11th century 530, 669, 676, 679–80, 681–2; Venetian-Hungarian dispute over 681–2, 685; Manuel I and 642, 645, 682, 684, 685, 686, 690–1; Hungarian annexation 655, 687; Serbian and western intervention 779, 785, 801; coast granted to Venice 782
- distance from Byzantine centre 653; *doux* 686; Latin language 398; maps 91, 197, 222, 263, 396, 434, 534, 635, 666, 789
- see also* Dyrrachium
- Damascius (head of Academy of Athens) 115
- Damascus 174, 392, 521; Umayyad capital 221, 224, 229, 255–6, 387, 470; maps 100, 181, 222, 366, 371, 466, 494; *see also* Nur al-Din
- Damghan 698; map 695
- Damian Dalassenos 676
- Damian (pirate) 496
- Damietta 298, 392–3; maps 371, 635, 848
- dancing, canons on 246
- Dandanqan: battle 698; map 695
- Dandolo, Enrico, doge of Venice 652, 759
- Dandolo family 842
- Danelis, widow (patron of Basil I) 20, 66, 294–5
- Danishmends 630, 708, 711, 713, 714, 888; and sultans of Rum 708, 710, 711, 713, 714; John II's campaigns against 631–2, 633; dissolution of emirate 715–16; *see also* Caesarea, Cappadocia; Dhu al-Nun; Yaghribasan
- Danube frontier 196; Anastasius' and Justinian's fortresses 105, 111, 124; Justin II's policies 124, 216; Maurice's campaigns 126–8, 226; 7th-century invasion by Slavs, Avars and Bulgars 30, 239, 398; Basil II secures 583; lower, in 11th century 673–5; Alexios I regains control 611–12, 677, 678; Manuel I extends empire beyond 642, 684–5, 686; maps 12, 110, 197, 222, 252, 306, 466, 494, 534, 594, 635, 666, 836, 848; *see also individual peoples*
- Daphni, near Athens 583; map 594
- Dara (Anastasiopolis) 105, 188; building of fort 104–5, 119; under Justinian 119, 135, 168; Persian occupation 125, 168, 189; Roman recovery 126, 127, 168; maps 100, 131, 158, 181
- Darabjird 133; map 131
- Dardanelles 272; maps 113, 760, 836
- Dardania *see* Kosovo
- Darial Pass *see* Caspian Gates
- Daroynk' 344–5; map 334
- dating systems: *anno mundi* and *anno domini* 852, 856; Byzantine regnal years 395–6, 422, 453, 458; indictional years 218; Italian local 452
- Datini archives, Prato 845, 850
- Datius, bishop of Milan 212
- Datto (Apulian notable) 558
- David, Grand Komnenos, co-founder of the empire of Trebizond 718–19, 731–4, 737
- David I, Grand Komnenos, emperor of Trebizond 874, 875
- David Areianites, *stratēgos autokratōr* of Bulgaria 665
- David Dunats'i 362–3
- David *hypatos* (Greek-Armenian translator) 347
- David Saharuni, 'prince of Armenia' 340–1
- David of Tao, *kouropalātēs* 358, 359–60, 524, 527, 530
- David (father of emperor Maurice) 170

- Davidic imagery 301
 Dazimon: battle 256, 349, 391; maps 252, 371
De administrando imperio 15, 509, 511, 516–17, 537, 542–4;
 on Armenia 353, 357, 361–2
De cerimoniis aulae byzantinae see *Book of ceremonies*
De thematibus 538, 545
 Dečani; map 848
 Decimum: battle 202; map 197
 defences see fortifications
defter surveys 871–2, 874
 demesnes 740, 888
 Demetrios, St 127, 423, 687, 784n31, 856–7, 858–9
 Demetrios Chomatenos, archbishop of Ohrid 742,
 781n9, 785, 788
 Demetrios Kydones 824, 829
 Demetrios Tornikes, logothete of the Drome 731, 739
 demography 66; see also population
 dendrochronology 478–9
 Denis, Hungarian count 685
 Denizli: Turks of 723, 724; maps 635, 725; see also
 Laodicea-on-the-Maeander
 deportations see population (TRANSFERS); *sürgün*
 depots, state see *apothékai*
 Dervent 673; map 667
 Desa, *veliki župan* of Serbia 684
 Desiderius, king of Lombards 444–5, 450, 460
despotēs, title of 657, 888
 Deusdedit, archbishop of Ravenna 452
 Deusdedit, duke of Malamocco 455
 devastation, zones of 368–9, 378, 668
 Develtos 286; maps 252, 494
 Devol (Deabolis, Diabolis) 782, 791, 931; treaty of 681;
 maps 667, 780, 790
 Devolli river 801; maps 666, 780
 devotion see under government
deushirme (Ottoman ‘child levy’) 50, 858, 859, 865
 Dhimitër, ruler of Arbanon 781, 887, 793
 Dhu al-Nun, Danishmendid amir of Caesarea and
 Tzamandos 713, 714, 715, 716
 Dhu Nuwas, Himyarite ruler 186
 Dhu Qar: battle 190; map 181
 Dibra 794, 801; maps 780, 802
 Didymoteichon 786, 790, 822, 828; maps 732, 786, 789,
 790, 819, 828
Digenis Akritis 59
 dignities see titles and dignities
dikeration (tax) 265, 271
 Dinar (Turkish chieftain) 699, 701
 Dinogetia 673, 674; map 667
 Diocletian, Roman emperor 236, 237, 239
 Diogenes family 589
dioikētai 272, 888
 Diokleia see Duklja
 Dionysius the Areopagite, Pseudo- 112, 115, 244, 411, 424,
 425
 Dionysius of Tell-Mahre, Pseudo- 104
 Dionysius Exiguus 106
 Dionysus, canon against invocation of 246
 diplomacy 10–16; *Book of ceremonies* on 369, 537, 539;
 buffer states 409; ceremonial 15, 18, 537, 539;
 communications 273; cultural interchange 423–4;
 display 55–6, 72, 273–4; emperors’ personal
 involvement 15–17, 69n81, 409, 717; gold and silver
 bulls 548; of hospitality 16, 20; ‘internal’ 16;
logothesion tou dromou and 273; marriage alliances
 48–9, 409, 658, 717–19, (see also *individual instances*
and under Franks); and military resources 14–15,
 126; Palaiologan 49, 722–3, 758, 804; protocol 369,
 537, 539; ‘reliquary diplomacy’ 50, 123, 218, 342–3,
 351, 358, 359, 512; and Roman identity 17–18; size of
 embassies 424; in static, palace-based role 517;
stratēgos of Sicily’s role 460–1; and translation 424;
 with west, methods of 409, 414, 423–4; see also
 ambassadors, reception of; chrysobulls; *De admin-*
istrando imperio; gifts, diplomatic; titles and dig-
 nities (court-titles for foreign notables); tribute;
and under individual rulers and countries and
church and Christianity
 disasters, natural 26, 120–2, 149–50, 152, 255; religious
 reaction 122, 280–1, 318, 831; see also earthquakes;
 eclipses; plague; volcanic eruptions
 display 55–6; imperial 55–6, 72, 78, 273–4
 dissidence 69–71
 divorce 66, 247
 Diyar Bakr, Diyarbakir see Amida
 Djandarli family 866
 Dnieper river; maps 12, 306, 594, 848
 Dobromir Chrysos (Bulgaro-Vlach rebel) 656
 Dobronja (or Gregory), *stratēgos* of all Dalmatia
 669–70
 Dobrudja 754; maps 91, 732
 Docibilis I, *hypatos* and ruler of Gaeta 458, 578
 Docibilis II, ruler of Gaeta 578
 doctors 51–2, 197, 426; see also medicine
döger (Oghuz tribe) 704–5
 doges of Venice 455, 456–7, 766; see also *individual*
names
 Dome of the Rock, Jerusalem 383, 384
 domestic of the Schools 888
Dominante 888; see also Venice
 Dominicans 743–4, 777
 Dominicus, count of Gavello 450
 Dominicus (Ottoman envoy) 547, 548
domuscultae (estate complexes) 446
Donation of Constantine (Constitutum Constantini) 411,
 444, 553
 donatives 237
 doomsday 852, 856, 871–2; see also apocalyptic writing
 and eschatology
 Dorylaion (Eskişehir) 388, 623, 713, 716, 717; maps 35,
 371, 494, 700, 712, 725
 Dositheos, patriarch of Jerusalem and of Constantinople
 650
 Doubera 874, 875, 877, 878–9, 880, 931; map 877

- Doukas family 503–4, 609, 611, 658; in Komnenian family system 629, 634
doulos (subject), status of 15–16, 69, 69n81, 538–9, 548, 713, 888
 dowries 68, 481, 817, 830
 drama, church canons on 246
 Drava river; map 197
 Drin river 781; map 780
 Dristra 611, 671–2, 674, 931; maps 466, 494, 534, 635, 667; *see also* Păciul lui Soare
 Droctulft (Lombard duke) 127
 drought 121, 192, 194, 255
droungarioi 258, 267, 889
droungoi 267, 889
 Dubrovnik (Ragusa) 298, 678, 785; Bulgarian charter 782, 790–1, 791n58; and Serbia 791, 801; trade 793, 800, 820, 841, 844, 846; maps 35, 396, 466, 667, 789, 802, 819, 836, 848
 Duby, Georges 487
duces (dukes) 889; Byzantine, under exarch of Ravenna 433; Italian locally-elected 441, 443, 448, 453, 455, 457, 463, (rise) 438, 441, 455; (*see also* doges of Venice); of *limitanei* 239
 Duklja (Diokleia, Zeta): Bulgarian influence 527–8; 11th-century unrest 670, 676, 680; under Serbian rule 686, 779, 781; Venetian alliance 787; maps 91, 534, 666, 780, 789
 Duluk (Doliche) 368–9; map 371
 Dumbarton Oaks Research Center, Washington, DC 77–8
 Durazzo *see* Dyrrachium
 Durham 542
 Durrës *see* Dyrrachium
 dust-veil event (AD 536–7) 120, 478–9
 Dvin: Persian rule 160, 168, 337, 340; Byzantine campaigns 338, 342, 346, 354; Smbat I captures 353 alternative names 932; battle of 168; church 337, 338, (cathedral) 342, (councils) 166, 167, 171; fire-temple 168; maps 158, 334, 350, 371
 Dvina, Western (river); map 306
 Dvornik, Francis 301
 dyestuffs 846; *see also* alum
 dynasty 274–5, 276, 277; *see also* Amorian dynasty; Angelos dynasty; imperial family; Isaurian emperors; Komnenos family; Laskaris family; Macedonian dynasty; Palaiologos dynasty; *porphyrogenitus* concept
 Dyrrachium: in Basil II's Bulgarian war 526, 527, 528, 529, 533, 556, 679; revolt (AD 1040) 670; Norman invasions under Alexios I 40, 611, 624, 650, 678–80; Norman invasion (AD 1185) 40, 655, 660, 687; Isaac II recovers 687; taken by Albanians 755; Venetian rule 782, 786, 787; 13th-century changes of ownership 787, 788, 790, 791, 793, 794–5, 797–8, 799, 801 alternative names 932; Byzantine governors 680, 686; earthquake 797–8, 800; local notables 16, 654; maps 35, 263, 396, 466, 494, 534, 594, 635, 666, 732, 780, 789, 790, 795, 802
 dysentery, emperor's ally 558
Early Christian world, The 94
 earthquakes: 6th-century 120–2, 479; mid-Byzantine 255, 265, 592; 13th-century 797–8, 800
 east-west relations *see under* church and Christianity; culture; west
 Ecbatana (Hamadhan) 338, 698; maps 131, 695
 eclipses 120
Ecloga (Isaurian law-code) 251, 268–9, 275–6, 277, 287
Economic history of Byzantium, The 36–7, 94
 economy 465–92; early empire 26, 104, 467–9, 478–82; middle empire 36–7, 42, 465–92, (7th–10th-century) 31–3, 37, 260, 261–5, 406, 469–72, 482–6, (10th–12th-century revival) 33–4, 473–7, 487–91, 492, 511, 513, 515, 532–3, 585, 590–8, 620–1, 686; Latin empire 758, 774–7; late empire 42, 740–1, 803, 805, 817–18, 827, 829–30, 832 building as indicator 470, 471–2, 473, 485, 489, 533; climate and 478–9, 487; and geography 491–2; Latin commerce and 476–7, 832; Muslim conquests and 370, 405, 469–70, 483; *oikonomia* principle 245, 897; plague and 192, 478, 487, 850; pottery as indicator 473, 484–5; regulation 32, 474, 497, (*see also Book of the eparch*); rural 260, 261–5, 467–8, 487–91; sources 465, 474, 477–8, 479–80, 483–6; state's role 480–4, 501, 590–8; study resources 94; western 25, 405, 487, 850; map 466; *see also* banking; coinage; commerce; crafts and craftsmen; finance; trade; *and under individual regions and rulers and: annona(e)*; Arabs; archaeology; coinage; warfare
 Edessa, Syria (Urfa): Valerian's capture by Persians 133; taken from Muslims under Romanos I 510, 512; George Maniakes' annexation 590; Turkish attacks 699, 702; unfulfilled agreement to cede to Turks 703; under Philaretos Brachamios 707; crusader state 641, 681; under Zengi 633, 636, 637, 713 legends of bishop Theodore 313; *mandylion* 510, 512; monophysitism 118; schools 144, 165; maps 100, 131, 158, 494, 635, 700, 712
 Edessa, Greece (Vodena) 529; maps 494, 534, 732, 789, 819, 828
 Edirne *see* Adrianople
 Edmund, king of Wessex 542
 education: church provision 164; cities as centres 99, 164, 225, 278; Constantine VII Porphyrogenitus and 86–7, 512; Constantine IX's reforms 598–9; in Constantinople 108, 599, 614; consul of the philosophers supervises 599, 614; in Edessa 144, 165; iconoclast period 278–9; legal 33, 108, 599; Nicaean palace school 751; in Nisibis 25, 144; officials' 33, 58; private secondary, in classical Greek 58; under Palaiologoi 824; ruler's, of subjects 86–7, 512; *see*

- also* culture; learning; philosophy; universities; and *under* Armenia
- Egnatian Way (Via Egnatia) 43, 406, 528, 664, 786–7, 856–7; battles on: 737–8, 757, (*see also* Pelagonia (battle)); military use 529, 599–600, 611, 757; maps 494, 666, 732, 786, 789, 795, 836
- Egypt: Persian occupation 152, 227, 228; Muslim conquest 29, 85, 229–30, 366, 367, 372, 469–70; Byzantine expeditions 298, 590, 642, 645; Louis IX's crusade 767; and Mongols 721, 722; Michael VIII's alliance with 722, 796n92, 805; conquests in Holy Land 805
- agriculture II, 218, 480, 481–2; Cairo Genizah documents 465; church 244, 372, (monenergism) 228–9, (monophysitism) 103, 166–7, 228–9; distance from Byzantine centre 653; economy 469–70, 479, 481–2; historiography 225; pagan temples destroyed 116; papyri 405, 465, 477; plague 122; trade 218, 577, 850; maps 222, 306, 366, 371, 466, 594, 848; *see also* Alexandria; Fatimids; Mamluks
- eidikon* (treasury) 270, 273, 889
- Einhard 397
- Eisagōgē* (law book) 290–1
- Ektthesis* (ecclesiastical formula) 229, 231, 241
- Elburz mountains 132; maps 12, 131
- Elchanes (Turkish leader) 710
- Elias, catholicos of Armenia 346
- Elias, Rabbi, of Chios 843
- Elias bar Shinaya, metropolitan of Nisibis 225
- Elias of Cortona, minister general of Franciscans 745
- Elias the Speleote 567n14
- Elias the Younger (missionary to Arabs) 313
- Elijah, prophet 301, 302–3, 303
- Elishe (Armenian historian) 156–7n11
- Elissaios (eunuch official) 415
- elites
- IN BYZANTIUM: clothing 69; east-west contacts 431; eunuchs in 68; and fall of Constantinople 731; of foreign extraction 19; Greek names amongst Roman 411; iconoclast emperors and 275, 277, 402; and Latin empire, cooperation 731, 765, 774; mid-Byzantine ruling 401; Nicaean 735, 813–14; 7th-century transformation 241; women's lives 68; *see also* aristocracy; court, imperial; culture; education; military families; officials, imperial; senate
- EXTERNAL: emperors' personal relationships with 15–16, 69n81, 409, 717; at imperial court 16, 19–20, 42, 395, 493, 665; Slav, and missions 318; *see also* Armenia (PRINCELY HOUSES); Persia (magnates); titles and dignities (court-titles for foreign notables); and *individual members of foreign ruling elites*
- LOCAL 502, 654, 656–7, 818–20, 884; in Achaia 44, 45, 731, 772–3; administrative role 64, 533–5, 600, (in Italy) 436, 454, 457; Albanian *ekkritoi* 794, 798–800; Balkan, Byzantine use of 40, 664, 665, 668–9, 670; of Bulgaria 529–30; Cretan 839; in late antiquity 99; in later 14th century 830–1; under
- Latin empire 774, 784, (cooperation) 44, 45, 731, 772–3, 777, 784, (social and legal position) 770, 772–3; sense of *patris* 872–80, 899; Serbian *vlastela* 801; Slav 16; of Thrace 783–4; *see also under* Italy
- Elixheus, Master, of Chios 843
- Eljigidei, Mongol general 721
- Elpidios, *stratēgos* of Sicily 462
- embassies *see* ambassadors, reception of; diplomacy
- Emesa *see* Homs
- emperor, Byzantine 906–7; administrative role 61–2, 237, 238, 277, 813–14, (direct government) 237, 238, 265, 273, 291, 401; and army 30–1, 32, 365, 519, (personal leadership in field) 32, 38, 273, 297, 374, 394, 399; authority 72, 265, 401, 402, 749–50, (divine source) 316, 409, 502, 513, (potential threat from generals) 14, 32, 381, 400, (symbols) 555; as *basileis Rōmaion* 417; character, effect of 2–3; and Christian Roman identity 8–9, 409, 758; as 'new Constantine' 7, 18, 497–8, 519, 644, 752–3, 825; *douloi*, subjects and foreigners as 15–16, 69, 69n81; dynastic rule 274–5, 276, 277; and education of subjects 512; force of injunctions 86; of foreign extraction 19; 'Histories' as rhetoric 58; and justice 31, 275–6, 811–12; king's men 813–14; oaths used by 275, 276–7; and papacy 9–10, 211, 284, 290, 449, 539–40, (*see also under individual emperors*); and patriarchate 539–40, 603, 604, 616–17; and people 18, 69, 275, 277, 498, 512, 604; petitions to 238; power of prayers 513; pragmatism 3; property 237, 238, 603, 613, 687, 740; and safety of empire 519; signature in purple ink 18, 853; soldier emperors 399; sons as co-emperors 274; succession 603–4; titles 18; in visual art 54–5, (*see also under individual emperors*); western rulers' subservience 198, 200; *see also individual emperors*; acclamations; bodyguard, imperial; coronation; empresses, Byzantine; imperial family; panegyric; *porphyrogenitus* concept; and *under* church and Christianity; Constantinople; diplomacy; empire, Byzantine (IDEOLOGY); Epiros; generals; Nicaea, empire of; propaganda; Thessaloniki; Trebizond, empire of emperors, western: Frankish 921; of Saxon origin, and successors 922; *see also individual emperors*
- empire, Byzantine: continuity from Roman empire 24, 45, 64, (*see also* identity (BYZANTINE); Roman (orthodox)); duration 3, 4, 21–6; traditional configuration 221, 224, 232, 248, 254; variable configuration 3, 14, 51–2; *see also* extent of empire; 'hot-spots'; resilience of empire; zones, inner and outer
- IDEOLOGY 4; attacks on empire and disasters as divine punishment 6–7, 280–1; of church and empire 4, 5–9, 17, 21–7, 28, 45–9, 84, (emperor's role) 6, 8–9, 409, 758, (longevity) 21, 42–3, 45–9; and claim to former territories 319–20, 408–9; Constantinople in 5–6, 21, 28, 46–7, 521, 832; and east-west relations 408–9, 417, 430, (*see also* Franks *below*); foreign

- rulers as 'brother' or 'son' of emperor 409, 717; and Franks 5, 409, 417, 418, 419, 432; Macedonian dynasty 301–2; Muslims and 398, 409; Nicaean 758; Palaiologan 752–3, 804–5, 806, 808–9, 832; restoration of ancient 26, 107; restoration of Constantine I's 7, 18, 497–8, 519, 644, 752–3, 825; and traditional configuration of empire 221, 224, 232, 248, 254; visual art and 55, 56, 78; *see also* ceremonial (IMPERIAL); court, imperial; extent of empire; iconography (imperial); identity (BYZANTINE; Roman orthodox); propaganda; reconquest; titles and dignities; victory, ideology of; *and under* missions
- empresses, Byzantine: influence 67; objections to rule 602; *see also individual names*
- encomia *see* panegyric
- Encyclopaedia of Islam, The* 94
- encyclopaedic movement 87, 403
- End of the World, predictions of *see* apocalyptic writing and eschatology; doomsday
- England 235, 542, 658, 848; *see also individual monarchs*
- English-language study materials 76–95; art and visual media 78–9; didactic texts 85–7; encyclopaedias and lexicons 87; historiography 82, 83–5; instructive manuals 87–90; laws, *typika* and saints' *Lives* 79–80; letters, poems and lampoons 83; secondary works 90–5; sermons and orations 80–2; sourcebooks 76–8
- entertainments, church canons on 246
- envoys *see* ambassadors; diplomacy
- eparch of the City 272, 889; *Book of the eparch* 32, 64, 79, 474, 497
- eparchiai* (provinces) 240, 889
- Ephesos: in 6th–9th centuries 264, 272, 470, 480, 485; in 12th century 491; 14th-century Seljuq conquest 808; Italian trading post 840, 843; maps 35, 100, 252, 306, 466, 494, 635, 725, 732, 760, 789, 807, 808, 836
- Ephesus, first council of (AD 431) 25, 117–18, 144, 165, 166, 228, 889
- Ephesus, second council of ('robber council', AD 449) 118, 166
- Ephraim, missionary to Cherson 312
- epi tôn barbarôn* 1531
- epi tôn kriseôn* 598
- epi tou kanikleiou* 293, 889
- epigraphy *see* inscriptions
- Epiphanius; *Life of Andrew the Apostle* 314
- Epiros, despotate of 43, 662; in 13th century *see under individual rulers*: Manuel Angelos; Michael I Angelos Doukas; Michael II Angelos Doukas; Nikephoros I Angelos Doukas; Theodore Angelos; Palaiologan reconquest 806; Serbian annexation 824, 839
 and Albania 786–7; and Charles of Anjou 768, 796–8, 799; church 735, 742, 750, 752, 777; emperors 738, 815, 908, (coronations) 738, 742; justice 812; and Latin empire 737–8, 763, 765, 786, 788; and Michael VIII 749, 752, 754, 756, 804, 805; ports 786–7; and Serbia 785, 786, 791, 824, 839; small landowners 816; maps 91, 635, 732, 760, 789, 790, 807, 828, 836
- Epirus Primus, bishoprics of 286
- epistêmonarkhês* (regulator of church), emperor as 617
- Epistolarium eninensis* (Old Church Slavonic liturgical codex) 672
- epiteleia* (fiscal procedure) 739
- Eraclia, Venetia (Cittanova) 454, 455; map 434
- Erchempert (chronicler) 560
- Erizites (Slavs in Peloponnese) 258
- Erzurum *see* Theodosiopolis
- eschatology *see* apocalyptic writing and eschatology
- Eskişehir *see* Dorylaion
- espionage *see* intelligence
- Ethiopia (Abyssinia) 25, 186, 187, 308–9, 856; maps 91, 306
- Etruria 441; maps 91, 434
- Euboea (Euboia, Evvoia, Negroponte) 759–62; in Boniface of Montferrat's kingdom 759–62; Latin population 775, 842; *mudae* visit 843, 846; under *terzieri* 759–62, 763, 835, 903; trade 775, 843, 845–6; Venetian rule 754, 759–62, 767, 771, 834, 835, 839, 840, 850; William II of Villehardouin and 767, 771; maps 35, 732, 760, 807, 836, 848
- Euchaita 264, 266, 474, 599, 932; maps 252, 262, 466, 494
- eucharist 282, 601, 863, 889
- Euchologium sinaiticum* (Old Church Slavonic liturgical codex) 672
- Eudaemon, City prefect of Constantinople 120
- Eudocia, Byzantine empress (wife of Heraclius) 226
- Eudocia, Byzantine empress (wife of Romanos II) *see* Bertha-Eudocia
- Eudocia (wife of Stefan *prvovećani* 'the first-crowned' of Serbia) 688–9, 690, 781
- Eudocia Dekapolitissa, Byzantine empress (wife of Michael III) 293
- Eudocia Ingerina, Byzantine empress (wife of Basil I) 293, 296
- Eudocia Makrembolitissa, Byzantine empress (wife of Constantine X Doukas and then Romanos IV Diogenes) 608, 703
- Eugenius IV, pope 862–3
- Eugenius Vulgarius 423
- Eulogia Palaiologina (sister of Michael VIII) 756
- eunuchs, court 14, 68–9, 379–80, 612, 657; *see also cubicularii*
- Euphemios, turmarch of Sicily 256, 462
- Euphemios (missionary to Pechenegs) 328
- Euphrates lands: in 10th century 352, 509; in 11th century 533, 583; 587, 621, 708; maps 12, 131, 158, 181, 222, 262, 306, 350, 371, 494, 534, 594, 700; *see also individual places and provinces*
- Euphrosyne Palaiologina (illegitimate daughter of Michael VIII) 805
- Eusebius of Caesarea 6, 22, 23, 84
- Eusebius (Roman ambassador to Persia) 134

- Eustachius, duke 450
 Eustathios, archbishop of Thessaloniki 81–2, 687
 Eustathios Boilas 474, 475
 Eustathios Rhomaïos; *Peira* 65
 Eustratios Garidas, patriarch of Constantinople 613
 Eustratios, bishop of Nicaea 616, 619
 Eustratius (hagiographer) 123
 Euthymios, metropolitan of Sardis 289
 Euthymios Tornikes 329
 Euthymios the Younger, *Life* of 268
 Euthymios Zigabenos; *Panoplia dogmatike* 614
 Euthymios (missionary to Alania) 321
 Eutykhios, exarch of Ravenna 441, 442, 443, 455, 457
 Eutykhios, patriarch of Constantinople 123
 Evagrius Scholasticus 82, 103, 122–3, 220
 Evrenos family of Bithynia 868
 Evtimii, patriarch of Bulgaria 45
 exarchs and exarchates 400, 889; *see also under* Africa; Ravenna
 excubitors (*exkoubitoi*, guard unit) 267, 288, 889; counts of 125, 126, 887
 exile, Nicaean ideology of 735, 747, 748
exkoubitoi see excubitors
 expenditure, state *see* administration; *apothēkai*; donatives; finance; pay; stipends; *stratiōtikon*; tribute
 extent of empire and Roman orthodox world 196, 239, 583, 854–6; *see also* reconquest
 external relations 3, 4, 9–20; and Byzantine identity 4, 17–18, 20; emperors' personal relations with foreign notables 15–16, 69n81, 409, 717; sourcebooks 77; *see also* church and Christianity (EAST–WEST RELATIONS); *De administrando imperio*; diplomacy; elites (EXTERNAL); frontiers; insecurity, sense of; titles and dignities (court-titles for foreign notables); tribute; warfare; *and under individual emperors and countries and west*
 Eznik (disciple of Mashtots') 165
 Ezova 874; map 873
 Ezra, catholicos of Armenia 339–40, 346
 factories, state 237
 Fadhal bin 'Ubayd 377
 Fadrigue, Alfonso, Catalan vicar-general 838
 Faenza 450; battle of 207; maps 197, 434
 fairs: Arab 184, 193; of St Demetrios, Thessaloniki 856; of St John, Ephesos 264, 272
 Fajsz, prince of Magyars 322
 Famagusta 843; map 848
 families 817, 869; *see also* imperial family; military families; *and under* aristocracy; officials, imperial
 famine 120, 149, 479, 500, 521
 Faras 310n19; map 306
 Farfa, monastery of 446; map 434
Farmer's law (*Nomos georgikos*) 63, 225, 241, 251, 264, 269, 271; peasant economy in 63, 487, 488–9
 Fars 130, 132–3, 139, 145–6; maps 91, 131
 fasting 245
 Fatimids 531, 536, 706–7, 889; Alp Arslan and 702, 703
 Fatinanti, Niccolò, *podestà* of Chios 842
 feasts, liturgical 31, 290, 316, 411
 Felix, archbishop of Ravenna 412, 438
 Ferdinand II, king of Aragon 859–60
 Fergana 493, 696; maps 91, 695
 Ferrante of Majorca, infante 838
 Ferrara 443, 449, 450; council of Ferrara-Florence *see* Florence (COUNCIL); map 434
 feudalism 487, 585, 657; in Latin empire 765, 770, 772, (Achaian) 45, 768, 770–1; Ostrogorsky's theory 583–5, 592, 646–7; Persia and 147–8, 151, 154
 feuds, Arab 176
 Fidelis, praetorian prefect 206
 fiefdoms 759, 765–6, 770, 771
 Field of Blood, battle of: 631
filioque controversy 424, 426, 431–2, 558, 890; and church union discussions 743–4, 745, 746, 756, 863
 finance 3, 27; administration 24, 61, 206, 237–8, 271, 273, 890; 11th century 590–8, 601, 603; Latin empire 765, 772, 774; Palaiologan 49, 809–10, 812–13; value of externally-based traders 72; *see also* coinage; donatives; expenditure, state; pay; stipends; taxation; tribute; *and under individual emperors*
 Fiorentino 558; map 561
 Firdausi; *Shahnama* 134
 fire-worship, Zoroastrian 138, 141, 168
fitna see under Arabs (UNDER CALIPHATE)
 Flaminian Way 442; maps 222, 262, 434
 Flanders 621, 847, 848; maps 594, 848
 fleets *see* navies
 flexibility, Byzantine 17, 21, 28, 30; *see also* *oikonomia* principle
 Florence 775, 838, 841, 844, 862; map 848
 COUNCIL (AD 1438–9) 9, 18, 853, 856, 862–5, 866; bull of union 829, 855; orthodox participants 854, 863–5, 869; orthodox resistance 9, 10, 853, 863, 878
 Florent of Hainault 768
 fodder supply 237, 270
foederatoi 199, 890
 folklore 332
 Fondi 581; map 561
 Fontenoy: battle 451n51; map 396
 food supply: Arabian trade 183; late medieval trade 815, 820, 821, 844, 845; Rome 446; *see also* Constantinople (supply) *and individual commodities, especially* grain
 fora 99, 890; in Constantinople 113, 596
 Forlì 450; map 434
 Formia 458; map 434
 Formosus, bishop of Porto 452
 fortifications: Arab 387, 389; Bulgarian 528; Byzantine frontier, (in Balkans) 105, 111, 124, 215, 257, 668, (in east) 367, 385, 699, 701, 706; castles 485; maintenance 55, 265–6, 404, 755, 825; Nicaean organisation 724; *see also* fortresses; forts; *incastellamento*; refuges; strongholds; walls; *and under*

1150

individual emperors and regions and
 Constantinople; towns and cities

Fortore, river 558; map 361

fortresses: Anastasius' construction 105, 111; Andronikos II builds 726; Asia Minor 259, 643–4; Balkans 665, 668; Danube 111, 673; hilltop, near or replacing towns 261, 264, (Sardis) 470, 471, 472; Justinianic 27, 105, 107, 111, 119; standing garrisons 268; *see also* strongholds

forts 124, 204, 205

Fos-sur-Mer 405n34; map 396

fragmentation of empires: Byzantine 14, 752, 804–5; Frankish 410, 418, 419, 464

France: 10th-century relations with Byzantium 540–2; Komnenoi and 640, 649, 652, 658; and Normans 680; maps 91, 197, 396, 594; *see also* Charles of Anjou; Franks; Louis VIII; Louis IX

Francis of Assisi, St 745

Franciscan order 743–6, 777

Francus (freeman) 772

Frangochoron 642, 645, 655, 682, 684–5; maps 91, 635, 666

Frankfurt, council of 416, 424

Franks 777, 890; in 5th and 6th centuries 200–1, 216–17; defeat Visigoths 200–1, 216; move into Gaul 196, 216, 221; Theudebert's relations with Justinian 206, 208, 209, 216–17; occupy part of northern Italy 208, 216; Avar campaign 124; and Justin II 123; and Maurice 126, 217; Lombards submit to 126; Rome comes into sphere of influence 248, 409, 410; under Pippin the Short *see separate entry*; Carolingian empire 39, 409, 432, 452, 921, (fragmentation and collapse) 410, 418, 419, 464, (*see also* Charlemagne; Charles II (the Bald); Charles III (the Fat); Lothar I; Louis I (the Pious); Louis II (the German))
 Amalfi as naval base against 459; and Bulgars 299, 408; Byzantine alliance against Muslims 298, 448, 456; Byzantine attitudes to 200–1, 397, 409, (and imperial ambitions) 5, 417, 418, 419; catholicism 200; east-west contacts in courts 431; and iconoclasm 414–15, 416–17, 424; laws 218; marriage alliances contracted but not realised with Byzantium 415, 419; mercenaries in Byzantium 395, 609, 621; missions 299, 316–17, 318; resilience of Greek empire under occupation 3, 8; rulers 921; and Venice 455–6; maps 91, 110, 197, 760, 882; *see also* Achaia; *missi (dominici)*; Ravenna (and Carolingians); *and under* Lombards; Moravia; Ostrogoths; papacy

Frankish Greece 759–78, 834–51; *see also* Achaia

Fraxinetum 541, 547, 550; map 396

Fredegar; *Chronicle* 200n11

Frederick I Barbarossa, western emperor 660, 684; crosses
 Balkans 650, 688; imperialism 638, 639; and Manuel I 638–9, 640, 642, 684; and papacy 639, 640

Frederick II Hohenstaufen, western emperor 745, 747, 748, 791

INDEX

Frederick of Lorraine (Pope Stephen IX) 602
 freemen 772

friars 743–6, 777

Frisians 407; map 882

Friuli 455, 540; maps 91, 434

frontiers: Byzantine forces 62, 237, 499, 598, 724, (*limitanei*) 239, (*see also akritai*); depopulated areas along 368–9, 378, 668; intelligence on movements near 393; local responsibility for defence 600, 654; measures to ensure loyalty 379–80, 674; *see also* buffer states; fortifications (Byzantine frontier); Muslims (frontier organisation); *and individual frontiers and border areas, particularly* Arabs and Arabia; Armenia; Balkans; Danube frontier; Mesopotamia; Syria

fugitives, refusal to hand over 260

Fulrad, abbot of St Denis 449–50

Gabriel, archangel 301

Gabriel (Persian royal physician) 144

Gabriel-Radomir, ruler of Bulgaria 527, 528–9

Gabrielopoulos family 815

Gaeta 40, 457, 458, 577–9; in 9th century 285, 458; in 10th century 40, 538, 562, 564, 577–9; and Naples 285, 458; ruling dynasty 458, 572, 577, 578, 579, 581; trade 407, 562, 578; and Muslims 458, 538, 563, 577–8; maps 396, 434, 466, 534, 561

Gagik I Artsruni, king of Armenia 354–5, 356

Gagik I Bagratuni (the Great), king of Armenia 359–60

Gagik II Bagratuni, king of Armenia 362

Gaius; *Institutes* 108

Galatia 202, 384, 708; maps 91, 371

Galbaio family 455

Galesion, Mount 80

Galič 668, 683; map 667, 848

Gallese 442; map 434

Gallipoli, Terra d'Otranto 460; map 434

Gallipoli peninsula 766–7, 769, 824, 838; maps 760, 789, 790, 808, 828, 836, 848

games, antique style of 18

Gandzak 136, 169; maps 131, 158

Gangra 632, 711, 714, 932; map 635, 712

Ganos; map 819

Garamantes (Berber tribe) 311

gardens 55, 183, 302

Garigliano valley 558; Muslim colony 39–40, 423, 458, 538, 562–3, 578; maps 396, 434, 561

garrisons *see* fortifications; fortresses

gasmouloi 767, 861, 890

gastalds 567, 570, 573, 574, 575, 576, 890

Gattilusio family 838, 840, 842, 850

Gaul: barbarian occupation 196, 199, 216, 221; church 213; maps 91, 222

Gaza 229, 244; maps 100, 181, 222

Geanakoplos, Deno 77

Gedrosian desert 132; map 131

Gelasius I, pope 214

- Gelimer, king of Vandals 201, 202, 207
 Gemistos Plethon, George 86, 862, 863, 864–5; *Book of laws* 86, 862, 864; Hellenism 862, 864
 gender 65–8; *see also* divorce; dowries; eunuchs, court; law (women's status); marriage; masculinity; women
 general judges of the Romans (tribunal) 812
 generals: emperors and loyalty 14, 30, 32, (Basil II) 526, 531, 536, (Isaac II) 687–8, 689; rivalries amongst 11th-century 33; use of own resources 502; *see also stratēgoi*
 Genesios 292
 Genghis Khan 719–20
genikon (division of administration) 238
genikon logothesion 271, 890
 Gennadios II Scholarios, patriarch of Constantinople (George Scholarios) 7, 864, 869, 871; eschatological expectations 852, 871–2; and Mehmed II 869, 871–2; and Plethon's *Book of laws* 864; retirement and death 874, 878
 Genoa and Genoese 10, 476–7; and Aegean 650, 834, 842, 844, 846–50; archives 628–9; Balkan trade 846–50; in Black Sea 776–7, 821, 834, 838, 839; in Caffa 854–6; Clarence, trade through 844; and Cyprus 843, 850; and emperors, (Alexios I) 680, (Alexios III) 652, (Andronikos II) 841, (Isaac II) 651, (John V) 838, (John VI) 821, 822–3, 841, (Manuel I) 645, (Michael VIII) 754, 834, (Palaiologoi) 42, 44, 806, 808, 827, 828–9; English and Flemish trade 21; 14th-century dominance 820; grain trade 841, 850; and Lesbos 808, 834, 850; *mabona* 838, 840, 842, 844, 847, 848–9, 895; Mehmed II and 51, 865–6, 867; *officium Gazarie* 843; piracy 650; privileges in empire 51, 812, 841; shipbuilding and design 21, 847, 847–8; shipping, organisation of 843; Simone Boccanegra's polity 822–3; sphere of influence 835–9, 840; and Theban silk manufacture 775; in Thessaloniki 846; maps 466, 635, 848; *see also under* Chios; Constantinople; Phokaia; Venice
 Gentilly: council 287, 414–15, 424; map 396
 Geoffrey I of Villehardouin, prince of Achaia 731, 762, 763, 767
 Geoffrey II of Villehardouin, prince of Achaia 767
 Geoffrey of Villehardouin (historian) 85n47, 783
 geography, physical: maps 12, 666
 geography, study of 824–5; Mehmed II 875, 876; texts, (Arab) 264–5, 393, (George of Cyprus) 218, (Ptolemy) 824–5, 875, 876
 George I, king of Georgia 360, 361, 530
 George II, king of Georgia 41, 705
 George III, king of Georgia 714–15
 George II, catholicos of Armenia 353
 George, archbishop of Ravenna 451
 George, duke of Ravenna 438
 George, prince of Duklja 781, 787
 George Akropolites, grand logothete 82, 757, 790n51, 791, 794, 825n58
 George Amiroutzes, prime minister of Trebizond 864, 868, 875–7, 878; sons 875, 878
 George Bardanes, orthodox bishop of Corfu 748, 750
 George Branković (Serbian despot) 50
 George Choroiboskos (deacon of St Sophia) 278
 George of Cyprus (Gregory II of Cyprus, patriarch of Constantinople) 218
 George Gemistos Plethon *see* Gemistos Plethon, George
 George Maniakes 362, 590, 599–600
 George the Monk 251
 George Mouzalon 813–14, 814n24
 George Pachymeres 749–50, 756, 804, 825n58
 George Palaiologos, *doux* of Dyrrachium 679
 George of Pisidia 29, 224
 George Scholarios *see* Gennadios II
 George Synkellos 84
 George of Trebizond 864
 George Vojtech, master of Skopje 676
 Georgia 169; and Armenia 159, 163–4, 171, 362–3; and Basil II 360, 361, 527, 530; church 164–5, 171; culture 827; language and literature 163; nobles 159, 171; *Royal Annals* 705; rulers' patronage of Mount Athos 46; and Turks 41, 705, 706, 714–15; *see also* Iberia
 Gepids 124, 199, 215, 890; maps 110, 882
 Gerace (Hagia Kyriake), refuge for Locri 261–4, 286; map 434
 Gerald of Wales 647
 Gerasa (Jerash) 470, 479; maps 100, 466
 Gerbert of Aurillac (Pope Sylvester II) 549, 550, 556
 Germanikeia 260, 370, 389, 703–4; alternative names 932; Byzantine threats and attacks 348, 378, 386, 388, 517; Turks and 713, 723; maps 100, 334, 371, 494, 534, 594, 700, 712, 725
 Germanos I, patriarch of Constantinople 8, 114, 279, 346–7; opposes iconoclasm 226, 281, 283, 285
 Germanos II, patriarch of Constantinople 741–2, 743–4, 752; and Epirot church 742, 750, 752
 'Germans' as term for Goths 200n10
 Germanus, *patricius* 208, 219
 Germanus (son of above) 128, 219
 Germany: emperors 922; map 396; *see also* Hohenstaufen dynasty; Ottonian dynasty; *individual rulers, and under* Basil II; Isaac II; John II; Manuel I
 Germiyan, Turkish confederation of 723, 724; map 808
Gesta Francorum 85n47
 Géza I, king of Hungary 322
 Géza II, king of Hungary 638, 642, 683–4
 Ghassanids 119–20, 135–6, 188–9, 194–5, 890; monophysitism 118, 119–20, 180, 188–9; maps 110, 882
 Ghazi Danishmendid, amir 711
ghazis 390, 496, 890
 Ghaznavids and Ghazna 696, 697, 698, 891; maps 91, 695, 882
 Ghisi family 842
 Gibbon, Edward 104n4

- Gibraltar, Straits of (Pillars of Hercules) 196, 209, 538;
 map 197
- Gichachichi (Turkish leader) 699
- gifts, diplomatic 55; in Balkans 233, 669–70, 674–5; in
 west 409, 414, 424, 429; *see also* relics (diplomatic gifts);
 titles and dignities (court-titles for foreign notables)
- Gisela, abbess of Chelles 415, 424
- Gisulf I, prince of Salerno 566, 571, 572, 575, 579
- Giustiniani families 844, 847
- Gjin, ruler of Arbanon 781, 787–8
- Glagolitic script 330
- Glarentza *see* Clarence
- glass manufacture 405, 775
- Gniezno 552, 555; map 396
- Gog and Magog 332
- Gojislav, ruler of Croats 530
- gold: goldsmiths 51–2, 71; mines 171, 183, 237, 475, 528;
see also under coinage
- Golden Horde 48, 331, 720, 891, 921; Michael VIII and
 722–3, 758, 805; maps 720, 882
- Gospel books: of Sebasteia 693, 694; Uspensky 279, 281
- Gothia 854–6; episcopal *see* 314–15; maps 91, 306, 848
- Goths 5, 200n10, 201, 212, 891; *see also* Ostrogoths;
 Visigoths
- Gottschalk of Orbais 427
- government: continuity of Roman institutions 24;
 devolution 533, 600, 752, 758, 812, 815; extended to
 non-Romans 16; Komnenian family system 34–6,
 67, 69, 585, 613, 629–30, 634, 646–7, 648, 657–63;
 Latin empire privatises 772; mid-Byzantine
 reorganisation 401; Palaiologan 51, 803, 804–5, 806,
 808–13, 827–32; simplification after Latin sack of
 Constantinople 739, 752; *see also* administration;
 emperor, Byzantine; governors, provincial; offi-
 cials, imperial; senate; state
- governors, provincial: early empire 236–7, 238, 239, 240,
 (militarisation) 369, (*see also stratēgos*); 14th-
 century 815
- Gradenigo family 839, 842
- Grado 429; patriarchate 442, 454–5, 456; maps 396, 434
- grain: *annona* from Africa and Egypt 11, 480; Cretan 842,
 845, 846; Peloponnesian 844, 845; public granaries
 237; state monopoly 237, 590; Thracian and
 Bulgarian 846, 850; trade 830, 841, (Genoese) 841,
 850, (Venetian) 842, 844, 845, 846
- grammar, works on 161, 197–8
- Gratian (*magister militum* in Rome) 447
- Great Church *see* St Sophia
- Great Kavir 132, 696; maps 12, 131, 695
- Greater Maeander river (Büyük Menderes);
 map 725
- Greci, Capua-Benevento 572–3; map 561
- Greece: economy, (late antique) 468, (mid-Byzantine)
 470, 473, 475, 487–8, 489, 492, 533, 621, (under
 Latin empire) 774–6, (*see also under* silk);
 monastery churches 583; population 260; maps 91,
 252, 262, 263, 494, 534, 635, 760, 819, 836, 848; *see also*
individual towns, Achaia; Morea; Peloponnese; *and*
under Slavs
- Greek culture: ancient, revival of 402–4, 825, 891; in
 Armenia 28, 160, 162, 164, 168; Bulgars and 408; in
 eastern provinces 230; in Muslim world 393; in
 Sicily 461; in western church 39, 410–11; *see also*
 Greek language; Hellenism; learning (classical);
and under Calabria; Charles II (the Bald); Naples;
 Ravenna; Rome (CHURCH)
- Greek fire 597, 234, 259, 400, 541, 891; first known use
 233, 372
- Greek language 5; African speakers 197–8; Arab speakers
 174–5; Bulgars' use 300; classical 824, (Attic style)
 19, 20, 58, 81; Justinian's legal compilations 108;
 literary 58; loan-words in Latin 430; manuscripts
 copied in Ravenna 198; Mashtots' knows 28;
 Mehmed II writes in 869; as official language in
 east 398; pope Zacharias speaks 395; *Res gestae divi*
Saporis in 139; study and learning resources 95;
 western knowledge of, (Carolingian) 425–6, 427,
 (in church) 39, 212, 219–20, 410–11, 449, 554, (Otto
 III) 552, (in Venice) 539; *see also under* translation
- Greek script: study resource on 95; western languages
 written in 425, 458
- 'Greeks', non-Byzantine use of term 5, 214–15, 397
- Gregentius, bishop of the Homerites (Himyarites) 309
- Gregoriopolis (Ostia) 449
- Gregory II (George of Cyprus), patriarch of
 Constantinople 751
- Gregory III Mamme, patriarch of Constantinople 864,
 868
- Gregory I (the Great), pope 118, 211, 212, 218, 219–20;
 writings, (*Dialogues*, translated into Greek) 410,
 427, 428, (letters) 218, 461, (*Moralia in Job*) 212
- Gregory II, pope 283, 412, 440; and iconoclasm 285,
 440–1; and Leo III 284–5, 412–13; and Lombards
 413, 440, 441
- Gregory III, pope 283, 441–2
- Gregory IV, pope 449
- Gregory V, pope 552
- Gregory VII, pope 622
- Gregory IX, pope 751
- Gregory X, pope 755
- Gregory, duke of Ravenna 452
- Gregory, *dux* of Naples 457
- Gregory, exarch of Carthage 219, 231
- Gregory, lord of Siwnik' 340
- Gregory, *protoproedros* and *doux* of Bulgaria 671
- Gregory Akindynos 83
- Gregory Artsruni 349–51
- Gregory Asbestos, archbishop of Syracuse 420–1, 461
- Gregory Bagratuni, prince of Sper 349
- Gregory the Cellarer 80
- Gregory *elustr* (*illustris*; Armenian church sponsor) 340
- Gregory the Illuminator 157n2, 160, 161, 172, 335, 338
- Gregory Kamonas, ruler of Arbanon 787–8
- Gregory Mamikonean (d. 685) 343, 343, 344

- Gregory Mamikonean (*fl.* 740) 347
 Gregory of Narek 359
 Gregory Nazianzen 80, 244, 301, 512, 672
 Gregory of Nyssa 244, 672
 Gregory Pahlavuni 709
 Gregory Pakourianos 677, 705–6
 Gregory Palamas, archbishop of Thessaloniki 45, 332, 823–4, 857, 864; *see also* Palamism
 Gregory of Sinai 45, 47
 Gregory Taronites, *doux* of Thessaloniki and *magistros* 358
 Gregory of Tours 219
 Gregory (Armenian priest in Sebasteia) 692, 701
 Gregory (jester at Lombard court) 413
 Gregory (priest in Kiev) 325
 Grep, ruler of Heruli 307
 Grod, prince of Bosporan Huns 307
 Guaimar I, prince of Salerno 560–2
 Guaimar II, prince of Salerno 564, 572
 Guaimar III, prince of Salerno 558, 581–2
 guard units *see Arithmos*; bodyguard, imperial; excubitors; *Scholai*
 Gugark' 171; map 158
 guilds 474, 497
 Gulam, prince of Arbanon 793–4
 Gulbahar *hatuni* (Maria of Doubera) 878–9
 Gundovald (Frankish rebel) 217
 Gunther of Pairis 85n47
 Gurgan 152, 698, 932; maps 91, 131, 695
 Gurgen Artsruni 349–51
 Gurgen-Khach'ik Artsruni 359
 Guy I of La Roche, duke of Athens 767
 Guy II of La Roche, duke of Athens 768
 Güyüg, great khan of Mongols 721
 gypsies 871
 Gyula (Magyar leader) 322, 546
- Habib, Banu (Arab tribe) 261
 Hadath pass 370, 388, 517; map 371, 494
 al-Hadi, caliph 387–8
 Hadrian I, pope 445–6; and Byzantium 287, 415, 420, 445; and Charlemagne 416–17, 445, 446, 455; and council of Nicaea 286–7, 288, 399, 416–17, 427; internal policies 445–6; and papal patrimonies 286–7, 446; and Ravenna 450
 Hadrian II, pope 421–2
 Hadrian IV, pope 639
 Hadrian (missionary to Anglo-Saxons) 396
 Hadwig (daughter of duke Henry of Bavaria) 544
 Haemus mountains: control of passes 664, 677; maps 12, 666
 hagiography: Athonite 45; east-west exchange 398, 431, (translations) 425, 448; Georgian 163; as historical source 65, 103–4, 251, 500, 567–8; idealisation 66, 80; language 58; realistic view of missionary work 323–4; Serbian 801; Sicilian 461; Slavic popular 672; study resources 77–8, 80; of women 66; *see also* holy individuals
 Haito, bishop of Basle 424–5
 Halil Djandarlioghlu, grand vizier 866, 868
 Halmyros 476, 477, 621; maps 466, 494
 Hama 632; map 635
 Hamadhan *see* Ecbatana
 Hamazasp Mamikonean, *kouropalates* and prince of Armenia 342, 343
 Hamazasp Mamikonean (*fl.* 1041) 337
 Hamdanid dynasty 891; *see also* Saif al-Dawla
 handbooks *see* manuals, instructive
 Hanifa, Banu (Arab tribe) 189–90
 Harim: battle 715; map 712
 Harran *see* Carrhae
 Harun al-Rashid, caliph 255, 270, 387–90
 Hasan bin Qahtaba 388
 Hasan the Deaf, governor of Herat and Sistan 699
 Hawran 479; maps 91, 181, 466
 healing: icons as source 122; *see also* medicine
 hearth tax (*kapnikon*) 271, 521, 739, 893
 Hebraïke 710
 Hedeby (Haithabu) 272, 408; map 396
 Helena, Byzantine empress (wife of Constantine VII Porphyrogenitus) 325
 Helena (baptismal name of princess of Rus) *see* Olga, princess of Rus
 Helena of La Roche, duchess of Athens 768
 Helladikoi (fleet) 267, 891
 Hellenism 751–2, 825, 891; Plethon 862, 864; *see also* Greek culture
 Hellespont, tolls on 586
Henotikon 103, 106, 166; second 123–4
 Henry II, king of England 658
 Henry II, western emperor 39–40, 555, 556–8
 Henry VI Hohenstaufen, western emperor 650–1, 652, 655
 Henry, duke of Bavaria 544
 Henry of Babenberg 638
 Henry of Hainault, Latin emperor of Constantinople 737, 743, 763, 784, 788
 Hephthalites (White Huns) 132, 149, 891; support to Kavad 134, 135; map 882; *see also* under Persia
 Her, city of 360; map 350
 Heraclea, Sea of Marmara; maps 252, 819
 Heraclea-Cybista 389, 932; maps 371, 700
 Heraclea Pontica 743, 932; map 732
 Heracleonas, Byzantine co-emperor (son of Heraclius) 230
 Heraclius, Byzantine emperor 226–30; deposes Phokas 154, 219, 226; wars against Persia 29, 136, 152, 153, 154–5, 171, 224, 226–8, 338–9; Arab wars 28, 229–30, 341, 368, 374. (*see also* Yarmuk, river (battle)); succession crisis 230, 341, 365
 accuses subjects of betrayal 374, 375; African connections 219, 224, 226; and Armenia 170, 337, 338–41; and army 29, 239–40, 265, 374; and Avars

- 226–7; coinage 218; histories of 224, 225; laws 241; marriages 226, 230; public ridicule of enemies 374; religious policies 226, 228–9, (forcible conversion of Jews) 71, 241, 247, (missions) 312, 312–314n27, (and True Cross) 227–8, 339
- heresy 23, 70–1; Alexios I's trials 585, 613–16, 617, 618, 619; Justinian and 106, 107, 116, 123; mutilation for 232; and orthodox sense of universality 312; practice licensed in empire 70–1; *see also individual heresies*
- Heribert, Ottonian chancellor for Italy 553–4
- Hermenigild (Visigothic prince) 217
- hermits 180, 567n14; *see also* holy individuals; monasticism; stylites
- Hermos river 726; map 725
- Herodian 139
- Heron of Byzantium 88n59
- Heruli (Germanic people) 307, 308
- Herzegovina 854n5; map 848
- hesychasm 47, 823–4, 831, 858, 891; Athonite 823, 857, 874–5; and Divine Light 45, 54, 823; *see also* Palamism
- Hierapolis, Phrygia (Pamukkale) 468, 470, 475–6; map 466
- Hierapolis, Syria: *see* Membij
- Hiera: council 251, 282, 283–4, 289; maps 113, 252
- Hieron, Bosphorus 272; maps 113, 252
- Hierotheos, bishop of Tourkia (Hungary) 322, 546
- Hijaz 185, 187; maps 91, 181; *see also* Mecca; Medina *hijra* 190, 192, 891
- Hilandar monastery, Mount Athos 802; map 873
- Hilderic, king of Vandals 201
- Hilduin, abbot of St Denis 424, 425
- hill-top sites 286, 459–60; fortresses 261, 264, 470, 471, 472; *see also* refuges
- Himara 795, 932; maps 780, 789, 795
- Himerios (general of Leo VI) 298, 500
- Himyar (Yemen) 186, 187, 309, 892; maps 91, 306, 882
- Hincmar of Rheims 424
- Hippodrome (of Constantinople) 18, 120; imperial ceremonial in 121, 277, 512; public mockery in 277, 284, 286; maps 113, 596
- al-Hira 175, 180, 187, 189; map 181
- Hisham, caliph 385–6
- historiography: Arabic 225; Armenian 85, 156–7n1, (varying versions) 335, 336, 338, 345–6; non-‘Roman’ narrative accounts 84–5; Persian 140, 145; Syriac 225; western authors in Constantinople 212
- BYZANTINE: on church history 53–4; classicising 82, 103, 104, 134; court writers 82, 84; dearth, 7th–8th-century 29, 224, 225; English translations 82, 84–5; loss of interest in west 220; Psellos’ innovation 583, 606; rhetorical nature 58; on 7th century 224–5 *see also* chronicles
- Hohenstaufen dynasty 922; *see also individual members*
- holy individuals: holy fools 53; holy men 47, 246, (Arab) 179; holy women 66, 77; *see also* saints
- holy places 178–9, 191, 372, 383
- Holy Sion monastery 469; map 466
- holy war 892; Byzantine and western concepts 368, 502, 624, 735–6; Heraclius’ against Persians; 227; Manuel I and 637, 644; *see also* jihad
- Holy Wisdom, church of *see* St Sophia
- homilies, liturgical 80; *see also* sermons
- homosexuality 70, 295–6
- Homs (Emesa) 115, 370, 632; maps 100, 371, 635
- Honorius I, pope 229, 235
- Honorius III, pope 763–4, 785
- honour, Arab sense of 176, 177, 179
- honours system *see* titles and dignities
- Hormisdas, pope 106
- Hormizd I, shah of Persia 141
- Hormizd IV, shah of Persia: death 127, 136, 169; internal policies 150, 311; wars against empire 126, 127
- horses 87, 89, 89n66, 268, 294–5
- Hosios Loukas, church of 489, 583; map 594
- hospitals 634, 734; *see also* charitable foundations
- hostages 209, 307, 318, 345, 369
- ‘hot-spots’ 10, 34, 61, 65; map 35; *see also* zones, inner and outer
- household unit 269, 817
- houses, private 468, 477, 673
- Hrazdan river 169; map 158
- Hrip’sime, legend of St 338
- Hugh, count (Charlemagne’s ambassador to east) 424–5
- Hugh of Arles, king of Italy 429, 541–2, 545, 564
- Hugh Capet, king of France 550
- Hulagu, Ilkhan 721, 722, 723, 805
- humanism 583, 604–7, 618–19
- Humbert, cardinal priest of Silva Candida 601–2
- Humbert II de Viennois, dauphin 838
- Huneric, king of Vandals 198, 201
- Hungary and Hungarians: impact of arrival on empire 65, 406, 430–1; Byzantine and Bavarian contacts, mid-tenth-century 65, 322, 542–4; under Stephen I 530, 556–7; Otto III and 550, 556–7; later 11th-century raiding 574, 676, 677; Isaac I’s campaign 675; under Stephen II 631; Alexios I’s alliance 680–2; Roger of Sicily’s marriage alliance 680; annexation of Croatia 681; dispute with Venice over Dalmatia 681–2, 690–1; John II and 631, 681, 682; Manuel I and 40–1, 658, 642, 644, 645, 657, 682, 683–5, 686; asked to intervene against Andronikos I 660; Isaac II and 649, 687, 689; Zara submits to 783; Serbian pressure 691, 785; John III Vatatzes and 745
- Byzantine marriage ties 642, 649, 658, 680–1, 745; church 312, 322, 323, 546, 557; Norman alliances 680, 683–4; rulers 929; and Serbia 642, 683, 691, 783, 785; Uze border guards 675; maps 306, 882
- Huns 163, 312, 314–15, 892; Bosphoran 307; White *see* Hephthalites; map 882
- hunting 179, 295
- hymns 123, 554; ‘Only-begotten Son’ 119; women writers of 66

INDEX

II55

- Hypatius (general under Justinian I) 120
hypatos *see* consul
 Hyrcania 170–1; map 91
- Iakov, archbishop of Bulgaria 796
 Iaroslav the Wise, prince of Rus 587
 Ibas of Edessa 117–18, 212–14
 Iberia 125, 159, 338–9, 344, 348, 349–51; location 932;
 Roman-Persian rivalry over 132, 344; theme created
 361; maps 110, 131, 334
 Ibn Abi Sarh, governor of Egypt 372
 Ibn Hawqal 577, 578
 Ibn Isfandiyar; *Ta'rikh-i Tabaristan* 146
 Ibn Khurradadhbih 393
 Ibrahim 'Abd-Allah 562
 Ibrahim Inal (Seljuq commander) 699
- iconoclasm 31, 278–90, 290, 291, 399, 892; first phase (AD
 730–87) 254, 278–87, 399; iconodulic interval (AD
 787–815) 254, 267, 277, 282, 287–9, 399, 416–17, (*see*
also Nicaea, second council of); second phase (AD
 815–43) 254, 289–90, 399; final abolition 31, 290–1,
 399
 aftermath 70, 291, 297, 402, 420–1; aristocracy
 divided over 399, 402; context 242n25, 247, 248,
 278, 279–82; emperors involved *see* Constantine V;
 Leo III; Leo V; Michael II; Theophilos; Frankish
 court and 414–15, 416–17, 424; and Islam 279–80,
 386, 399; monastic opposition 253, 289, 411, 413,
 420; Naples supports 457; oaths used to enforce
 274, 275, 276–7, 284; Palestinian reaction 243, 413;
 papacy and 283, 539, (first phase) 284, 287, 412, 413,
 414–15, 424, 440–2, (and second council of Nicaea)
 286–7, 288, 399, 416–17, 427, (second phase) 448;
 persecution, (of opponents) 31, 281, 399, (of
 Paulicians after restoration of icons) 297;
 re-decoration of shrines 404; Sicily and 461; sources
 77, 83, 251, 252–4, 278–9; study resources 77, 78;
 theological writings 226
- iconography: ecclesiastical 119, 247, 316, (*see also* icons);
 idealisation 78–9; imperial 546, 550, 555, 603, (*see*
also under portraits); Sasanian 137–8; western
 adoption of Byzantine 429, 546, 550, 555; *see also*
 visual media
- icons 54–5, 122, 892; at Daroynk' 344–5; in eastern
 provinces 279–80; fragments mixed in eucharist
 282; Frankish interest 424; Hodegetria,
 Thessaloniki 858, 859; in imperial ritual 129;
 inscriptions 54; Mehmed II's collection 869; as
 military banners 226, 227, 242; processions bearing
 858; *proskynesis* 282; study resources 54, 78;
 veneration 27, 31, 54, 128–9, 242, 243, 282–3,
 (women and) 66–7; *see also* iconoclasm; mosaics
- idealisation, artistic: literary 58, 78–9, 85, (in saints'
Lives) 66, 80; visual 78–9
- identity: Achaian regional 45
 BYZANTINE 69; Carolingian challenge 432; coin
 inscriptions show 60; foreign contacts sharpen 17–
- 18, 20, 73–4, 758; late medieval 73–4, 751–2, 758,
 825; under Latin empire 45, 765, 777; in Nicaean
 empire 741, 751–2, 758; Roman orthodox 5, 8–9,
 17–18, 46, 47, 69, 254, 397, 853, 900–1; 7th-century
 crisis 224
see also Armenia (national identity) *and under*
 Albania; Serbia
- ideology: of exile 735, 747, 748; imperial *see under*
 empire, Byzantine; Ottonian dynasty
- idolatry: Arab 178, 179, 181; iconoclast allegations 281–2,
 289
- Ignatius, patriarch of Constantinople 293, 301, 320, 420–
 1, 422
- Ignatius the Deacon, bishop of Nicaea 251, 271
- Ignatius of Smolensk 48
- Ikoniön (Konya) 478, 653; Arabs occupy briefly 385;
 Seljuq capital 41, 637, 644, 702, 707, 713, 717;
 Mongols devastate 724; maps 35, 252, 371, 494, 594,
 635, 700, 712, 725, 732, 760
- Ildibad (Gothic leader) 209
- Ilkhans 722–3, 758, 805, 892, 921; map 720, 882
- Illyricum: Bulgar power 420, 421; ecclesiastical
 jurisdiction 285, 420, 421, 442, 448, 538, 540;
 prefecture 239; maps 91, 396, 434
- Ilmen, lake; map 306
- images *see* iconography; icons; portraits; visual media
- Imbros 840; maps 807, 836
- immunities *see* privileges
- Imola 450; map 434
- imperial family, involvement in government 607, 612–
 13, 619, 857, 860; dynastic rule 274–5, 276, 277;
 Komnenian 34–6, 67, 69, 634, 657–63, (problems)
 613, 629–30, 646–7, 648, 657–63, (*see also under*
 Alexios I)
- imposters, Norman use of 679, 687
- incantations 27
- incastellamento* 573–4, 576, 580
- incense trade 183, 186
- India 323–4, 850
- indiction 218, 237–8, 892
- indulgences, papal 736
- Indus, river 221; map 91
- industry *see* manufacturing
- informers *see* intelligence
- Ingund (Frankish princess) 217
- inheritance: Armenian princes' rights curtailed 167;
 partible 575, 817; *see also* wills
- Innocent II, pope 634
- Innocent III, pope 651, 734, 742–3, 783
- Innocent IV, pope 745, 746–7
- inscriptions: coin, and Byzantine identity 60; Greek
 language, in Rome 410; iconoclastic period 251; on
 Manuel I's wars 34; 7th-century decline 477; *see also*
under Arabs; Armenia; icons; Persia
- insecurity, sense of 6–7, 11–14, 104, 120
- institutions *see* administration; army, imperial; church
 and Christianity; court, imperial; finance; law;

- officials; papacy; patriarchs; taxation; and *individual institutions under* Constantinople
 intellectuals *see* culture; education; learning; literature; philosophy
 intelligence 273, 368–9, 391, 393, 408
 internet resources: ‘overnight expert’ series 95;
Prosopography of the Byzantine world 94; Society for the Promotion of Byzantine Studies 90n72;
 sourcebooks 77–8; *Suidae lexicon* 87
inurbamento 841, 892
 Ioakim, patriarch of Bulgaria 792
 Ioannina 806, 809, 820, 830; maps 807, 819
 Ionia 709, 710; maps 91, 700
 Ionian islands 611, 748, 839–40, 856; maps 12, 732, 848;
see also Corfu
 Iranian plateau 132, 133; maps 12, 131; *see also* Persia
 Ireland 196, 429
 Irene, Byzantine empress 254, 277, 278, 399; joint rule with Constantine VI 257, 259; takes sole power 277;
 Nikephoros I deposes 67, 278
 administration 277; and army 267, 269, 273, 277, 278, 288; and Balkans and Greece 257–8; and Charlemagne 417; coinage 274, 276; Elpidios’ revolt 462; finance 272, 278; interval in iconoclasm 267, 277, 287–8, 399, 415; lay patriarch appointed 277; and Muslims 256, 270, 278, 388–9, 390; and oaths 276–7; taxation 272, 278; Theophanes the Confessor’s dislike 125
 Irene Doukaina, Byzantine empress (wife of Alexios I) 618, 620, 629
 Irene, Byzantine empress (wife of Manuel I) *see* Bertha-Irene
 Irene, Byzantine empress (wife of John VI) 815
 Irene Choumnaina Palaiologina (wife of John Palaiologos, daughter-in-law of Andronikos II) 814n25, 815
 Irene (sister-in-law of Manuel I) 636
 Irene (daughter of Isaac II) 651, 652
 Irene (daughter of Alexios III) 662
 irrigation 132, 177, 183
 Isaac I Komnenos, Byzantine emperor: accession 602–3; campaign against Hungarians and Pechenegs 675; coinage 603, 604; finances 475, 603; and patriarch Michael I Keroularios 603–5, 607; portrait, martial iconography 603, 604; Psellos as minister 603; reforms 603, 607; resignation 607
 Isaac II Angelos, Byzantine emperor 627, 649–51, 661–2, 687–9; accession 661, 687; complacency 656, 661; deposed and blinded 661–2, 689; generals’ disloyalty 687–8, 689; and Hungary 649, 687, 689; internal affairs 627, 661–2; and Saladin 649–50, 688; and Serbia 650, 688–9; Vlach-Bulgarian rebellion 41, 650, 655–6, 661, 687–9, 691; and west 648, 649–50, 651, 652, (Germany) 650–1, 688
 Isaac Komnenos, *sebastokrator* (brother of Alexios I); and Alexios I 611, 612; Asia Minor expedition 704; and Basil the Bogomil 617; *doux* of Antioch 707
 Isaac Komnenos, *sebastokrator* (brother of John II) 619; and John II 630, 632–3; and Manuel I 659
 Isaac Komnenos (great-nephew of Manuel I), *basileus* of Cyprus 36, 650, 655, 659, 661
 Isabel I, queen of Castile 859–60
 Isabel of Villehardouin 768
 Isauria 134, 374; maps 91, 371, 466
 Isaurian emperors 30–1, 251–91; authority 265; Carolingian emulation 39; coinage 31, 274; *damnatio memoriae* 253–4; dynastic rule 274–5; justice 275–6, (see also *Ecloga*); militarisation of society 272; warfare 30–1, 60, 255, 256–7, 259, 265–9, 272, 399, 400, (personal leadership in field) 38, 273; *see also individual emperors and* iconoclasm
 Ischia 457; map 434
 Isernia 572, 575; maps 434, 561
 Isidore, bishop of Kiev and All Rus, Latin patriarch of Constantinople 864, 878
 Isidore Glabas, archbishop of Thessaloniki 857–8
 Isidore of Seville 220
 Iskender, treasurer of Bayazid II 878
 Islam 190–5; Albanians adopt 861–2; and Arab unification and identity 6, 192–3, 195; centenary 381; Christian apocalyptic writing in response to 6–7, 247; Christian captives’ conversion 313; community in Constantinople 699; conversions under Ottomans 858, 859, 868, 875, 879–80; early preaching 174; expansion *see* Muslims (CONQUESTS); Harun al-Rashid’s power as co-terminous with 390; and iconoclasm 279–80, 386, 399; and ideology of victory 398; and Judaism 180, 192; Mehmed II and 869–71; Palestinian Chalcedonians and 243; in Persia 143; rise 190–5; scholarship 390; sourcebooks 77; and sources on pre-Islamic period 174; Sunni-Shiite schism 230–1; Turks adopt 696; maps 366, 371; *see also* Arabs (RELIGION); Muslims
 Ismael, kleisourarch of Symposion, Armenia 352
 Isma’il ibn Ibrahim, ruler of Sebasteia 715
 Isra’il/Arslan, son of Saljuq 697
 Istakhr: map 131; temple of Anahita 132–3
 Istanbul *see* Constantinople
 Ister, river *see* Danube frontier
 Istria 285, 444, 454, 456; Lombard occupation 415, 443, 454; Frankish assimilation 415, 426, 454, 455; maps 91, 396, 434
 Italy 38–40; Ostrogothic kingdom 196, 198, 199, 200; Justinian’s reconquest 10, 26, 106, 110, 109–11, 119, 124, 203–9, 211, (rule after reconquest) 206–7, 214–15, 220, 467; Frankish presence 208, 216; Lombard invasion and settlement 124, 215–16, 217, 221, 398, 409, 433; Franks support empire against Lombards 126, 217; Constans II and 232, 433, 457, (transfers court to) 224, 232, 376, 398, 460; in mid-Byzantine period 38–40; in 680 433–64; last decades of exarchate of Ravenna (AD 680–751) 409, 437–43, (Constantine IV) 235, (Justinian II) 412, 437, 440,

INDEX

II57

- 460, (Leo III) 440–2, 455, 457; fall of Ravenna to Lombards, and consequences 284, 409, 410, 443–4, 457, 463; coming of Franks 414–18, (*see also under* Charlemagne); later 9th century 418–23; Byzantine resurgence 410, 411, 418–23, 456, 463, 464, 560–2; regions in 8th–9th centuries 443–63; Muslim raids, 8th–9th-century 256, 259, 409, 410, 412, 417, 418–19, 464; Muslim naval threat, 9th–10th-century 419, 422, 447–8, (Basil I's aid against) 38, 39, 298, 537; southern Italy (AD 876–1000) 560–82; Constantine VII Porphyrogenitus and 505, 542, 544; early 10th-century relations with Byzantium 537–42; Otto I and 542–9, 565–6, 576, 579; Otto II and 549–50, 580; Otto III and 550–7; AD 1002–1025 557–9; arrival of Normans 475, 557, 559, 581–2, 583, 599; schism of 1054 601–2; Manuel I and 73, 638–40, 645, 646, 685–6; and Nicaean empire 740, 793; and Latin empire 775, 776
 anti-'Greek' prejudice 5; archives 628–9; Byzantine claim to territory 409, 537; Byzantine internal affairs affected by 38–9, 539–40; Byzantine power and influence 64, 463–4; culture, (Byzantine influence) 398, 423, 464, 827, 832, (influence in Byzantium) 17, (mediation between east and west) 17, 396–7, 404, 426–9, 430, 464, 827, 832; Dalmatian communes influenced by 779; dating systems 422, 452, 453, 560–2, 564; distance from Byzantine centre 653; divergence of interests from Byzantium 220; east-west relations, pivotal role 409, 431; economy 215, 437, 467, 475, 574, 832; elites, local military 436, 454, 457, (*see also under duces*); *inurbamento*, internal migration 841; *kastra* 548; land communications with Constantinople 216, 398, 405, 412; land ownership 433, 436, 453, 454; Latin language 398, 411; laws 64; legal institutions 463; literary production 398, 423, 453, 464, 567–8, (*see also translation below*); mercenaries in Palaiologan army 811; militarisation of society 433; militias 446; mills 578–9; names 463; population 567–8, 574, 850, (transfers from east) 423, 459; pottery manufacture 437; silk manufacture 775; slave trade 406; titles 423, 449, 453, 454, 455, 458, 463, 577, 579, (in Venice) 455, 456, 766; trade 10, 490, 570, 848, (Amalfi, Naples and Gaeta) 562, 577–9, (dominance of long-distance) 820–1, 834, (with east) 406–7, (*see also under* Genoa; Venice); translation, Greek-Latin 427–9, 453; maps 91, 110, 197, 222, 262, 263, 396, 434, 534, 561, 594, 635, 848
- ADMINISTRATION 215, 239, 433, 444, 544, 567, 686; counts 574–5; decentralisation 443, 453, 463; role of *stratēgos* of Sicily 436, 457, 459, 460–1; taxation 563, 569; maps 262, 263; *see also* gastalds; *katepanō* (of Italy); and under *duces*
- CHURCH: under Arian rule 214; Byzantine influence 423, 436, 453; influence in Byzantium 17; and monothelitism 231; pilgrimages 429; schism over Three Chapters 213, 220; in south 412, 413, 442, 566–9; *see also* papacy and under monasticism
- MERCHANTS OVERSEAS 43, 72, 476–7, 844; Alexios I's agreements 625; in Black Sea 776–7, 810, 821, 834, 838, 839; 14th-century 45, 46–7, 51, 754, 804; in Greece and Thessaly 44, 45, 51, 621; under Latin empire 770, 775, 776; in Nicaean empire 740; privileges 476, 477, 657, 809, 812; *see also* Constantinople (LATIN COMMUNITIES) and under Genoa; Pisa; Venice
- MUSLIMS: 8th–9th-century attacks 256, 259, 409, 410, 412, 417, 418–19, 447–8, 464; Basil I's war 38, 39, 298, 419, 422, 537; end of threat of conquest 423, 560, 562–3; colony on Garigliano 39–40, 423, 458, 538, 562–3, 578; 10th-century relations with 577–8; pillage south in 11th century 557
see also individual places and states and Lombards *iudices* (magistrates) 893; in Italy 438, 448, 456–7; in Sardinia 463
- Ivan II Asen, king of Bulgaria 48, 788–92; accession, and Boril's usurpation 784–5; and Athos 791, 792; church under 738, 741, 742, 752, 791–2; death 738, 792; Dubrovnik granted charter 782, 790–1, 791n58; and Epiros 48, 738, 742, 764, 785, 786, 788, 790, 790–1; and Frederick II 748; and Latin empire, (alliance) 738, 788–90, 792, (heads alliance against) 738, 764, 788, 791–2; and Nicaean empire 738, 739, 742, 764, 786, 791–2; and Serbia 785, 791; map 790
- Ivan III, grand prince of Moscow 856
- Ivanko (Bulgaro-Vlach rebel) 656
- Izmir *see* Smyrna
- Izmit *see* Nikomedeia
- Iznik *see* Nicaea
- 'Izz al-Din Saltuq II, ruler of Theodosiopolis 714–15
- al-Jabiya 180, 188; map 181
- Jacob Baradaeus, bishop of Edessa 118, 166–7, 228
- Jacobite church 70, 166–7, 175, 388, 893; establishment 118, 228; theology 166, 228
- al-Jahiz, Pseudo- 146
- Jalal al-Din Mankburni, Khwarizmshah 720
- Jand 697, 698; map 695
- janissaries 50, 858, 893
- Jaxartes, river 696–7; maps 695, 720
- Jazira 389, 696, 932; maps 91, 371, 695
- Jeleč 668; map 667
- Jerash *see* Gerasa
- Jerba 377; map 366
- Jericho, Dalmatia 679–80; map 667
- Jerusalem: under Persians 152, 227; Heraclius recovers 227–8, 339; Muslim rule 229, 366, 383, 384, 522, 633; Latin kingdom 649, 658–9, 660, 734, 770–1, (Manuel I's alliance) 641, 642, 644, 645, 714
 in apocalyptic writing 6; Dome of the Rock 383, 384; east-west encounter 413, 426, 431, 621, 622; temple treasures recovered from Vandals 202; maps 100, 181, 222, 366, 371, 494, 594, 635, 732, 848

- CHURCH: and Armenian church 162, 171; doctrinal controversies 103, 426; east-west contacts 413, 426, 431; and iconoclasm 283, 413; liturgical practice 162, 411; patriarchs 227, 283, 426, 650, 734, (Latin) 734, (*see also* Sophronius); True Cross 227–8, 339; western pilgrims 426, 621, 622
- jester; Greek, at Lombard court 413, 426
- Jews 71; and Arabs 179–80, 182, 185, 186, 191; church canons on 247; *Codex Theodosianus* on 23; commerce 71, 72; courts of law 116; craftsmen 71; forcible conversion 241, 247, 261; Heraclius' persecution 71, 241, 247; Justinian and 116; Karaite, in Crimea 854–6; in Mastaura 474; medical practitioners 247; merchants 407, 474; and Ottomans 859–60, 868–9; Palestinian Chalcedonians and 243; as scapegoats 71; 7th-century dialogue with 243; temple treasures 202; in Thessaloniki 859–60; of Yathrib (Medina) 186; *see also* Judaism and under Constantinople; Persia; Spain
- jihad 368, 386–93, 893; *see also* holy war
- Joasaph I, patriarch of Constantinople 875
- John I Tzimiskes, Byzantine emperor 520–2; and Armenia 357–8; and Balkans 586, 668; Muslim campaigns 521–2; and Nikephoros II 519n66, 520; Otto I's alliance with 548–9; and Rus 521, 523, 586; success 588
- John II Komnenos, Byzantine emperor 620, 629–34; co-emperor with Alexios I 629, 678; betrothal 681; accession and securing of power 68, 629–30, 659; campaigns 630–3; death 633, 682; succession 636 achievement 475, 627; and army 630, 633; and Balkans 681, 682; and Cilicia 632, 633, 634, 682, 710, 711; and court factions 629–30; and crusader states 711, (attempts to recover Antioch) 630–1, 632, 633, 634, 681, 711; eastern campaigns and plans 630–1, 632–3, 634; and Germany 634, 682; and Hungary 631, 681, 682; internal affairs 632–3, 634; and Isaac Komnenos 632–3; Italian campaign against Normans 682; marriage diplomacy 658, 681; and navy 633, 634; panegyric 632; and Pecheneg or Cuman invasion 631, 682; and Pisa 633; propaganda 630, 632; religious policies 634; sources' attitudes to 628; and Turks 631–2, 633, 710–11, 716; and Venice 631
- John III Vatatzes, Byzantine emperor in Nicaea 738–42; accession 737; administration 739, 740; and Albania 794; and aristocracy 741, 813; army 739; Balkan campaigns 719, 738–9, 745, 793, 794, (Bulgarian alliance) 738, 739, 742, 764, 791–2, (Bulgarian action on death) 792, 794, (occupation of Thessaloniki) 738–9, 745, 764; conspiracies against 741; death 747, 792, 794; diplomacy with west 743–8, 793; economic autarchy 740–1; estates 740; finances 739–40; and Frederick II 745, 747, 748; and Hungary 745; and Latins in Asia Minor 741, 764; marriage diplomacy 738, 745, 748, 792; and Mongols 721; navy 739; patience 739; and public good 740–1, 749–50; religious policies 741–2, 743–8, 751, 755; revered as saint in Asia Minor 805; school in palace 751; sumptuary laws 813; taxation under 739–40
- John IV Laskaris, Byzantine emperor in Nicaea 749, 755–6, 805
- John V Palaiologos, Byzantine emperor 49, 822, 823, 828, 829, 838
- John VI Kantakouzenos, Byzantine emperor: accession as co-emperor 823; in civil war 49, 822, 823–4; 'Latin war' 841; war of the Straits 838 aristocratic support 814, 822–3; and church union 806; finances 821, 827; and Genoa 838, 841; *History* 822–3; repairs St Sophia 827; and Rus 827; Seljuq alliance 808
- John VIII Palaiologos, Byzantine emperor 829, 830; church union under 18, 853, 855, 862–3, (*see also* Florence (COUNCIL)); portrait medal 854
- John I Chrysostom, patriarch of Constantinople 23
- John VII the Grammarian, patriarch of Constantinople 278–9, 290; embassies to Baghdad 273–4, 393, 393n74
- John VIII Xiphilinos, patriarch of Constantinople 598, 599, 608
- John X Kamateros, patriarch of Constantinople 734
- John XI Bekkos, patriarch of Constantinople 331, 756
- John VI, pope 437
- John VII, pope 246, 438, 439
- John VIII, pope 448, 452, 458; and Byzantium 419, 422
- John IX, pope 423
- John X, pope 452n54, 538, 563
- John XI, pope 541
- John XII, pope 545, 546
- John XIII, pope 566–7
- John XVI, pope (John Philagathos) 552, 554
- John, archbishop of Bulgaria 530
- John, archbishop of Capua 566
- John, archbishop of Ravenna 451–2
- John, bishop of Arezzo 427
- John, bishop of Faras 310n19
- John, bishop of Nikiu 85, 225
- John II, catholicos of Armenia 168
- John III, catholicos of Armenia 346–7
- John V, catholicos of Armenia 355
- John [II], metropolitan of Rus 327
- John, patriarch of Jerusalem 283
- John, *sebastokrator* of Thessaly 801
- John Axouch 629, 636
- John of Bagaran, (anti-)catholicos of Armenia 338
- John of Biclaro 212, 311
- John of Brienne, Latin emperor 764, 788–90
- John of Caesarea 117
- John of Cappadocia (praetorian prefect) 120
- John Chryselios of Dyrrachium 526
- John Damascene 243, 244, 283, 398

- John Doukas, caesar 607, 608; and Russell Balliol 609, 704; and Michael VII 703, 704–5; supports Alexios I's coup 611
- John Doukas (brother-in-law of Alexios I) 680
- John Doukas (general under Manuel I) 685
- John of Ephesus 104, 116, 309–10
- John Eugenikos 864
- John of Gravina, prince of Achaia 838
- John Italos 583, 606, 613–16, 617, 619
- John Kalergis (Cretan *archōn*) 839
- John Kinnamos 82, 85n47, 628
- John Klimakos 225
- John Komnenos (the Fat) 662
- John Komnenos (son of *sebastokrator* Isaac) 630, 680
- John Kontostephanos 714
- John Kourkouas, domestic of the Schools 302, 509–10
- John le Maingre (Marshal Boucicaut) 832, 839
- John Malalas 82, 84, 103, 120, 248
- John Mauropous, bishop of Euchaita 83, 328, 474, 598, 599
- John Maxentius 106
- John of Mayragom 339
- John Moschus 104
- John Muzalon, *stratēgos* of Calabria 563
- John the Orphanotrophos 588, 590
- John Palaiologos, the despot 724, 795
- John Palaiologos (son of Andronikos II) 814n25
- John of Parma, minister general of Franciscans 746
- John Philagathos 552, 554
- John of Poutza 634
- John Rizokopos, exarch of Ravenna 438, 440
- John Roger, caesar 636, 641, 659
- John the Scot 425
- John *silentarios* (ambassador to Franks) 414
- John Skylitzes 82, 84, 85n46, 89, 668; Madrid Skylitzes 234, 295, 518, 521, 524, 671; Skylitzes Continuatus 676–7
- John of Spoleto, duke of Salerno 580
- John Spyridonakes 656
- John of Thessaly 756
- John Triakontaphyllos, *praitōr* of Bulgaria 671
- John Troglitas 203
- John Vladimir, prince of Duklja 527–8
- John Vladislav, tsar of Bulgaria 331, 529, 530
- John Zonaras 84
- John (deacon of Naples) 429
- John (uncle of Isaac II Angelos) 661
- John-Smbat III Bagratuni, king of Ani 360, 362
- Jordan 479; map 466
- Jordanes 212
- Joscelin II, count of Edessa 641
- Joseph I, patriarch of Constantinople 750, 756
- Joseph Bringas (*parakoimōmenos*) 518, 519
- Joseph the Hymnographer 461
- Jovian, Roman emperor 104
- Juansher, prince of Albania 342–3
- Judaean desert 244; map 222
- Judaism: and iconoclasm 279–80; and Islam 180, 192; Justinian's policies 116; Khazar adoption 315; Plethon's interest 862; and pre-Islamic Arab religion 180, 191; Samaritans and 116; Yazdgard I of Persia favours 144; *see also* Jews
- judices see iudices*
- Julian, Roman emperor 133
- Julian, bishop of Halicarnassus 123
- Julian (missionary to Sudan) 310
- Julianism 123, 167, 893
- Junillus 212
- justice 31, 63–5, 275–6; access to public courts 31, 45, 64–5, 772, 773–4; church's role 742, 812, 831; Frankish *missi* in Italy 451; freeman/slave distinction 772; iconoclasts' emphasis 31, 275–6; as imperial prerogative 31, 811–12; Jewish courts 116; Lombard customs in Italy 38–9; by ordeal 752, 757; Palaiologan 757, 809, 811–13; pay for judges 276; *quaestor* in charge of 238; *sekrēton* (court of appeal) 757; Venetian feudal custom 771; western merchants' privileges 812; women debarred 66; *see also Eclogia*; law; and *under* Constantinople; Epiros; Latin empire; peasants; provinces
- Justin I, Byzantine emperor 105–6; religious policies 105–6, 114–15, 166, 218, 307; war against Persia 135, 153
- Justin II, Byzantine emperor 123–5; accession 123, 201, 212; coinage 125; finances 125, 216; foreign policy 124–5, 136, 209, 215, 216, 218, (Danube frontier) 124, 215–16, (North Africa) 124, 311, (Persia) 124–5, 136, 168, 189, 216; panegyric on 212; religious policies 123–4, 125, 218, 311
- Justin, *magister militum* (cousin to Justinian I) 123
- Justinian I, Byzantine emperor 26–30; rise to power 105, 106; accession 106; reign *see individual aspects below*; heirs and legacy 28, 30, 123–8 and advisers 202; armed forces 26; and Armenia 159, 167–8; building projects 6, 56, 106, 107, 109–14, 471, (mosaics) 114, 207, (*see also* St Sophia); climate change during reign 26, 120–2; and Danube frontier 105, 124, 215; and eastern frontier 119, 135, 168, 219; economy under 26; finance 27; flexibility 28, 30; and Franks 206, 208, 209, 216–17; and Gelimer 202; and generals 14, 30, (*see also under* Belisarius); grand design? 106, 107–8, 109, 111, 119; ideology 6, 27, 28, 202, 203–5, 207; justification of war 203–5; Leo VI and 497–8; and Lombards 217; marriage *see* Theodora, empress; Nika riot 106–7, 109, 111, 120, 121, 202; and Persia 119–20, 135–6, 153, 167, 168, 202; personal impact and statecraft 2–3; portraits in mosaic 114, 207, 210, 210; reconquests 10, 27, 106, 107, 110, 109–11, 119, (antagonism to) 214–15, 220, (Dalmatia) 205, 209, (Mediterranean islands) 209, (religious motivation) 201–2, (*see also under* Africa; Italy; Sicily; Spain); religious beliefs and policies 26, 28, 106, 114–19, 201–2, 309–10, (and heresy) 106, 107, 116, 123, (missions) 6, 307–12,

- (and monophysitism) 107, 117, 118, 212–13, 214, 220, 309–10, (and paganism) 106, 107, 115–16; victory ideology 6, 202, 207; wars over-extend empire 153, 219; map *110*
- LEGISLATION AND LEGAL CODES 27, 106, 107–9;
Basilika modelled on 301–2; *Codex Iustinianus* 27, 108, 201, 480; *Digest* or *Pandects* 79, 108; *Institutes* 79, 108; *novellae* 108–9, 202, 203, 205
see also under Belisarius; Cappadocia; ceremonial (IMPERIAL); fortresses; Jews; plague; philosophy
- Justinian II, Byzantine emperor: first reign (AD 685–95) 235–6, 437; second reign (AD 705–11) 236, 439, 440; period of confusion following 399
 and Arabs 235, 345, 382, 383–4; and Armenia 170, 235, 344–5, 382; coinage 235, 236; deportations of populations 231, 235; and Italy 412, 437n7, 437, 440, 460; mutilation 235–6, 437; religious policy 231, 235, (and papacy) 412, 437, 437n7, 438, 439–40, (and quinisext council) 235, 241, 244–5; and Slavs 30, 231, 235, 236
- Justinian (son of Germanus) 168
- Juvenal, bishop of Jerusalem 103
- Ka'ba at Mecca 178, 191
- Kabala, Anatolia 499, 503, 707; map *494*
- Kairouan 256; map *366*
- Kakos Senachereim, *protasekrētis* 753, 804
- Kalamata 860; map *848*
- Kalavryta 768; map *760*
- Kallistos I, patriarch of Constantinople 45
- Kalojan, Vlach-Bulgarian tsar 655, 690, 763, 782–5
- Kamacha 385, 708; maps *371, 700*
- Kamateros family 658, 662
- Kamoulianos family 273
- Kamsarakan family of Armenia 345–6; *see also* Artawazd *and* Nerses Kamsarakan
- Kantakouzenos family 661–2, 815
- Kapan: Armenian church council 356–7; map *350*
- Kaper Koraon: treasure 469; map *466*
- kapnikon* (hearth tax) 271, 521, 739, 893
- Karabisianoï, naval command of 240, 267, 400, 893
- Karadimov (Shopov) psalter 796
- Karaman, Turkish confederation of 723
- Karati Peyre* register 850, 893
- Karbeas (Paulician leader) 297
- Karin, district of 358; maps *91, 334, 350*
- Karpathos 842; map *836*
- Kars 705; maps *91, 350, 700*
- K'art'li 159; maps *91, 158*
- Kastamonu 610, 632, 711, 722, 723, 724; maps *494, 635, 712, 725*
- Kastoria 529; maps *494, 667, 732, 789, 807, 819*
- kastra* *see* strongholds
- Katakalon, *stratēgos* of Ragusa 670
- Katakalon Kekaumenos, governor of Ani 602–3, 699
- katepanō* 893; of Italy 544, 557–8, 569; of Langobardia 568; of Paradounabon 675; of Ras 668
- Kavad I, shah of Persia 134–5; and Hephthalites 134, 135; internal policies 134–5, 140, 142, 149
- Kavad II, shah of Persia 340
- Kavalla 786, 801, 932; maps *786, 802, 819*
- Kavir, Great 132, 696; maps *12, 131, 695*
- Kay-Kawus I, sultan of Rum 719, 723
- Kay-Kawus II, sultan of Rum 721–2, 723, 724, 754
- Kay-Khusraw I, sultan of Rum 717–19, 723, 737; Byzantine connections 717–19
- Kay-Khusraw II, sultan of Rum 720–1, 723
- Kay-Qubad I, sultan of Rum 719, 720, 723
- Kayanids 139–40, 142
- Kayseri *see* Caesarea
- Kazhdan, Alexander 585
- Kedrea 706, 710; map *700*
- Kegen (Pecheneg leader) 328, 674–5
- Kekaumenos; *Strategikon* 67, 88–90
- Keltzene 708; maps *534, 700*
- Keos 735; map *732*
- Kerch, Straits of; map *466*
- Kerkyra *see* Corfu
- Khach'ik, catholicos of Armenia 358–9, 360
- khaganate, Turkic 692, 696, 893
- Khalid bin al-Walid 373
- Kharijite rebellion 375, 385
- Khazars 233, 389, 854–6, 893; attack Armenia 344, 382; in Byzantium 486, 493, 517; religion *306, 312–13, 314–15*; maps *91, 306, 466, 882*
- Khliat *see* Akhlat
- Khorasan 152, 387, 698, 932; maps *91, 131, 695*
- Khorokhzat (leader of Persian resistance in Azerbaijan) 341–2
- Khram 346; map *334*
- Khtskawnk' 362; map *350*
- Khurramites 349, 390–1, 893
- Khusro I, shah of Persia: accession 135; death 126; internal reforms 149–51, 153; religious policies 142, 143, 144; wars *see chronological section under* Persia
- Khusro II, shah of Persia 154–5; deposition and restoration 127, 136, 151, 168–9; overthrow 136, 155, 227, 340
 and Armenia 127, 170, 171, 228, 337; finances 152, 154; Lakhmids displaced under 189; and Maurice 154, 168–9, 226, 311–12, 336–7; religious policies 142, 143, 144, 228, 311–12, 339; wars *see chronological section under* Persia
- Khusro IV, king of Armenia 160
- Khuzistan 139; *Khuzistan chronicle* 152; maps *91, 131*
- Khwarizm 932; Khwarizmshahs 720; maps *91, 695, 720*
- Kibyrrha 267; 252, 262
- Kibyrrhaiotai, fleet of 255–6, 258, 260, 267, 893; maps 262, 263, 534
- Kicava 794; map *789*
- Kiev 776; conversion 299, 325–7, 586; maps *306, 594, 848*; *see also* Rus; Vladimir Sviatoslavich
- Kilij Arslan I, sultan of Rum 709, 710

INDEX

1161

- Kilij Arslan II, sultan of Rum 41, 637, 642–4, 658–9, 713, 714–17
 Kilij Arslan III, sultan of Rum 718
 Kilij Arslan IV, sultan of Rum 721, 722
 kin-groups, semi-pastoral 27
 Kinda (Arabian tribal confederation) 187–8, 194–5
 kinship *see* families; household unit; kin-groups
 Kios, Bithynia 709; map 700
 Klarjet'i 348, 353, 354; maps 91, 334
klasmata (abandoned lands) 63, 893
 Klazomenai 710; map 700
 Kleidion 528; maps 494, 667
kleisourai (military units) 62
Kletorologion 459
 Klokochnitsa: battle 738, 742, 790; maps 760, 789, 790
 knights 769, 770, 772, 773
 Knights Hospitaller 840, 894
 Kök Turks 692–6, 894; map 882
 Koloneia (Şebinkarahisar) 782, 847; maps 252, 263, 350, 534, 789, 848
komēs, komitai 894; *see also comites*
 Kometopouloi (rebel brothers in Bulgaria) 17, 522, 525; *see also* Samuel of Bulgaria
 Kominya, princess of Serbia 787–8
kommerkiarioi 271–2, 894
kommerkion (tax) 272, 631n7, 841, 894
 Komnenos family 33–6, 627–37; Grand Komnenoi 662–3, 815, 872, (*see also individual names and* Trebizond, empire of); Ostrogorsky's theory of feudalism 583–5, 646–7; rise 589; *see also individual members and under* government; imperial family
 Komnenos Doukas family 815
kontakia 894; of Romanus the Melodist 120–2
 Konya *see* Ikonion
 Koran 181–2, 186, 192
 Korčula *see* Curzola
 Koriwn; biography of Mashtots' 156n1
 Koron 266; map 252
 Kos 230, 232–3, 610; maps 222, 494
 Köse Dağ; battle 721; map 725
 Kosmas I, patriarch of Constantinople 613, 614
 Kosmidion; monastery of Sts Cosmas and Damian 592; map 596
 Kosovo (Dardania) 781; battle 49, 852; maps 91, 780, 789, 828
 Kotor (Cattaro) 779; maps 667, 789
 Kotyacion (Kütahya) 707, 710, 714, 723, 724, 847; alternative names 933; maps 700, 712, 725, 836, 848
koubikoularioi see cubicularii
kouratoreia 238, 894
 Kourkouas family 16; *see also* John and Theophilos Kourkouas
kouropalātēs (court-title) 340, 345, 348, 352, 358, 894
 Krakras (Bulgarian magnate) 529
 Krešimir III, ruler of Croats 530
 Krikorikios ('little Gregory'), prince of Taron 353
 Kruja 781, 793, 794; maps 780, 789
 Krum, Bulgar khan 257, 260, 270, 294, 298, 318
 Krumbacher, Karl 59
 Kurdistan 132; maps 91, 131
 Kütahya *see* Kotyacion
 Kykkos monastery; map 594
 Kyriion, Georgian catholicos 171
 Kyzikos (Cyzicus) 235, 266, 501, 710, 847; Muslim occupation 232–3; maps 222, 252, 494, 700, 732, 836
 labour services 816
 Lagonegro 568; map 561
 Laidulf, prince of Capua 580
 Lakhmids 135–6, 187–8, 189, 894; and Christianity 119–20, 175, 180; decline 189, 194–5; and Persia 119–20, 189; maps 110, 882
 lampoons 83
 Lampsakos; maps 712, 760, 808, 819
 lance as symbol of authority 555, 557
 land: Arab grants to nomads 177–8; aristocratic holdings 490–1, 586, 653, 654, 815, 816, 830; church ownership 246, 271, 490, 515–16, 532, 777, (14th-century) 815–16, 830, (monastic) 64–5, 515–16, 815–16, 831, 874; as dowries 817; economic role 487–91; imperial estates 237, 238, 603, 613, 687, 740; *klasmata* 63; medium-sized holdings 816; officials' estates 99, 515–16; Palaiologan period 815–16; papal estate complexes (*domusculatae*) 446; partible inheritance 575, 817; state salary payments in 475; taxation, (Byzantine) 29, 63, 65, 271, 398, 475, 531, 586, 739, 774, (Persian) 132, 148–9, 154; wealth based on 774, 815, 818; women's ownership 66; *see also pronōia* system *and under* Achaia; Africa; Italy; Latin empire; law; Macedonia; marriage; peasants; *stratēgoi*
 Landenufl, prince of Capua 572, 577, 580
 Landulf I, prince of Capua-Benevento 538, 560–2, 563–4, 571, 576
 Landulf II, prince of Capua-Benevento 576
 Landulf III, prince of Capua-Benevento 548, 571, 572, 575
 Landulf IV, prince of Capua 580
 Langobardia, theme of 422, 560, 563–4, 568, 569; maps 91, 263, 434, 534
 languages: Byzantine perception of western 199, 397, 420–1; *see also individual languages*; scripts; translation; *and under* administration; Armenia
 Languedoc 658, 844; maps 91, 848
 Laodicea, Syria *see* Latakia
 Laodicea-on-the-Maeander, Turkey (Denizli) 630–1, 710, 711, 723, 724; Turks of Denizli 723, 724; maps 635, 712, 725
 Larino 575; map 561
 Larissa, Cappadocia 358–9, 360, 702; maps 350, 700
 Larissa, Thessaly 525, 526, 611, 679; maps 494, 667, 732, 760, 819
 Laskaris family 44, 741; *see also* John IV, Theodore I *and* Theodore II Laskaris
 Latakia (Laodicea) 500n18, 623; maps 100, 494, 534, 594

- later middle ages 42–52, 731–58, 803–32; *see also individual aspects*
- Lateran council (AD 769) 284, 287
- Lateran synod (AD 649) 231–2
- Latin empire 759–78; organisation planned 759; establishment 653; events 763–5; fall 749, 765
- administration 731, 739–40, 765, 772, 774;
- Angevin alliance 754–5; banking 770, 775;
- Byzantine failure to unite against 738; ceremonial 765; church, (in Achaia) 45, (Greek) 10, 735, 741, 743, 771–2, 777–8, (Latin clergy) 770, *see also patriarchs (OF CONSTANTINOPLE, Latin), (relations with papacy) 735, 764, 777; commerce 770, 775; continuity from Byzantine empire 765, 766, 774; economy 758, 774–7; emperors 926; and Epiros 737–8, 763, 765, 786, 788; feudalism 765, 770–1, 772, (Achaian) 45, 768, 770–1; fiefdoms 759, 765–6, 770; government decentralised 772; Greek elites under 770, 774, 777, (cooperation) 731, 765, 774, (see also under elites (LOCAL)); Greek ethnic awareness and identity 765, 777; Greek hostility 735–7, 743, 746–7, 777, 783–4; Greek resilience under 8; and imperial traditions 765; internal structure 765–8, 770–1; justice 45, 770–1, 772, 773, 774; land 774, (Greek patrimonial estates) 771, 772–3; law 765, 770–1, 772, 774; manufacturing 774, 775; resources 764–5; shipping 775–6; social organisation and legal status 769–74; sources 467; taxation 765, 770, 772, 774; vassalage networks 759, 765, 770; western support unreliable 764–5; map 760; *see also individual emperors, Achaia; Athens (duchy); partitio Romaniae; and under Aegean region; agriculture; Anatolia; Bulgars and Bulgaria; church and Christianity; Constantinople; Cyprus; Epiros; finance; Greece; identity (BYZANTINE); Italy; Ivan II Asen; legitimisation of rule; Nicaea, empire of; papacy; peasants; provinces; slavery; towns and cities; titles and dignities; trade; Venice**
- Latin language: African accent 197–8; classical 824; in Dalmatia 398; Greek knowledge of 198, 212, 219–20, 398; Greek loan-words 425, 430; hymns 123; in Italy 398, 411; Justinian's legal compilations in 108; Michael III calls 'barbarian' 397, 420–1
- 'Latin war' (AD 1348–9) 841
- Latinianon 567, 568; map 561
- Latins 72–4, 834–51; culture under Byzantine rule 461, 570; diversity of regimes after 1204 762; and economy 476–7; Greek antipathy to 44, 72, 73–4, 735–7, 777, 783–4; John II and 630–1; phases of expansion 835–40; settlement 769–70, 834, 836, 841–3; shipping controlled by 843; society 769–74; sources 467; trade 44, 490, 841–4, (problems affecting) 850–1, (routes and products) 848, 844–5; trading posts 834, 841–3; maps 836, 848; *see also Genoa; Italy; knights; Latin empire; Latin language; partitio Romaniae; Pisa; Venice; and under Constantinople; feudalism; mercenaries; merchants; oaths*
- Laurent, Vitalien 62
- law 63–5; administration of 241, 463, 774; agrarian *see land below*; Arab 176, 179, (*see also sharia*); codification 599, (Slavonic) 317, (*see also Basilika; Codex Theodosianus; Ecloga; Justinian I (LEGISLATION AND LEGAL CODES)*); compendium, 14th-century 812; of conquest, western concept of 757; continuity from Rome 24, 45, 64; on conversion of Jews 241; ecclesiastical 23, 79–80, (*see also canon law*); 11th-century development 33, 535, 584, 599; emperors' injunctions as 86; English-language materials 79–80; feudal custom 45, 768, 770–1, 772–3, (*see also Assizes of Romania*); Frankish 218; inheritance 575, 817; Jewish 116; land, (10th-century) 79, 487–8, 489, 492, 513–16, 531–2, (of Basil II) 492, 586, (11th-century) 65, 591, (Achaian customary) 771, (*see also Farmer's law*); law and order 25, 28; Lombard 570, 575; in Nicaean empire 752; *oikonomia* principle 245, 897; ordeal 752, 757; *Peira* (text-book) 33, 65; in provinces 64; Roman 24, 45, 64, 752; schools 33, 108, 599; 7th-century 241; Slavonic 317; socio-legal status 772; under Suleiman I 879–80; sumptuary 740–1, 813; western emulation of imperial 218; and women's status 66, 68; world-view enunciated by 241; *see also Book of the eparch; canon law; Farmer's law; justice; novellae; Rhodian sea-law; sharia; and under individual emperors and Achaia; Latin empire; marriage*
- Lazaros, St 80, 493–6
- Lazica 232, 307, 894; Roman-Persian rivalry and wars over 119, 120, 132, 135, 168; maps 91, 110, 158, 222, 306, 334, 882
- Leander, bishop of Seville 212
- learning: in late antiquity 26; 8th–9th-century 226, 278–9, 293, 402–4, 461; 10th-century 511–12; 11th-century 17, 583, 585, 605–6, 613–16; in Nicaean empire 751, 825; Palaiologan era 824, 825, 862, 863–5, (*see also Gemistos Plethon, George*)
- cities as centres 99, 164, 225, 278; classical 58, 115, 404, 583, 605–6, 825; encyclopaedic movement 87, 403; Italian influence 17; women's 619, 815; *see also culture; education; philosophy; theology; universities*
- Lebanon 235, 378
- Lebounion, Mount: battle 612, 621, 678; maps 494, 667
- legates, papal 211–12, 540, 894
- legitimation of rule: 'Abbasid 386–7; Constans II 373–4; Constantine VII Porphyrogenitus 519, 545–6; Heraclius 226; John II 630; Latin empire 765; military 133, 153–4, 386–7, 519–20, 630; Ottoman 52; religious 43, 242, 248, 386–7, 519, (use of relics) 226, 512, 513, 521–2; by Roman connection 5; Sasanian 133, 137–40, 142, 148, 153–4; southern Slav 48; *see also acclamations; authority; coinage (and*

- emperor's authority); coronation; *porphyrogenitus* concept; St Sophia (emperors and)
- Lekapenos family 16; *see also* Basil, Christopher, Constantine and Stephen Lekapenos
- Lemerle, Paul 585
- Lemnos 812, 840, 874; maps 35, 807, 819, 836
- Leo I, Byzantine emperor 109
- Leo III, Byzantine emperor 30–1; accession 236, 380, 400; apocalyptic writing in reign of 381; church organisation 284–7, 442; coinage 270; *damnatio memoriae* 253–4; and fortifications 265–6, 385; 'I am emperor and priest' 283, 290; iconoclasm 279–82, 283, 412, 440–2; and Isaurian dynasty 258, 399; and Italy 440–2, 455, 457; and Jews 247, 261; manpower shortage 261; military ability 254, 394, 399; and Muslims 265, 380, 385–6, 394, 399; non-Roman senior commanders 272; and papacy 284–5, 412–13, 440–2; personal impact and statecraft 2–3; Sergios' rebellion 440, 461; and Sicily 440, 461; *silentia* 277, 281, 285; taxation 272, 284–5, 440
- Leo IV, Byzantine emperor 257, 260, 265–6, 272, 284; dynastic rule 274, 276; Muslim campaigns 388
- Leo V, Byzantine emperor 290; accession 275; conquers Bulgars 257, 282; death 259, 289; iconoclasm 254, 289, 290; justice 275; and Muslims 393, 406; and non-Roman aristocracy 272; personal leadership in field 273; 'Scriptor incertus' on 251
- Leo VI, Byzantine emperor 496–501; accession 303; and Armenia 352, 353; and Basil I 292, 302–3; bathhouse 81, 81n31, 496–7; birth and paternity 296, 302, 498; diplomacy 423, 493, 541; and Franks 423, 541; Italian holy men at court of 423; laws and manuals of governance 496–9, (*Basilika* published by) 301–2, (*novellae*) 64, 497, 501, 616–17, (*see also Book of the eparch*); and Muslims 298, 498–9, 500; naval warfare 298; and Nikephoros Phokas 504; panegyrics 423, 493–6; and patriarch Nicholas I Mystikos 402, 503, 504; and pirates 496, 500n18; population transfers 569–70; provinces under 498–501; Symeon of Bulgaria on 497; Tetragamy dispute 402, 503, 504
- WRITINGS 86; *Funeral oration for Basil I* 292, 497; military treatises 86, 88, 267, 498–9, 500, 502, 504; sermons 81, 496
- Leo I, pope 102–3, 118, 233–4, 402
- Leo III, pope 416–17, 446–7, 451; and Franks 413, 417, 446–7
- Leo IV, pope 449
- Leo IX, pope 601
- Leo I, Rupenid prince of Cilicia 632, 711
- Leo, archbishop of Ohrid 672
- Leo, archbishop of Ravenna 446, 450
- Leo, bishop of Chalcedon 613
- Leo, *spatharokandidatos* 669
- Leo Chamaretos 656
- Leo Choirosphaktes; 'On the bath' 81, 81n31
- Leo the Deacon 82, 85n46
- Leo Gabalas, ruler of Rhodes 718
- Leo the Mathematician 279
- Leo Phokas, domestic of the Schools 504, 505, 506, 519, 545; rebellion and blinding 506
- Leo Phokas (son of rebel Bardas) 526
- Leo Sgouros 656
- Leo of Synada 83, 474, 552, 555
- Leo Tornikios 600
- Leo of Tripoli 499–500
- Leo (Croatian notable) 669
- Leontios, bishop of Rostov 327
- Leontius, Byzantine emperor 235–6; as *stratēgos* 344, 382
- Leontius of Byzantium 226
- Leontius of Jerusalem 117, 226
- Leovigild, king of Visigoths 217
- Lepanto *see* Naupaktos
- Lesbos (Mytilene) 808, 834, 838, 840, 842, 850; maps 35, 808, 836
- Lesnovo 672; maps 667, 848
- letters 58n22, 83, 83n38; Armenian *Book of letters* 157n1, 164–5; to council of Nicaea 279, 286–7; eastern patriarchs' to Rome on iconoclasm 287; of Germanos I 279, 346–7; of Gregory the Great 218, 461; of Ignatios, bishop of Nicaea 251, 271; of Manuel II 828–829n63; of Nicholas I Mystikos 83, 496, 505; of Photios to archbishop of Ravenna 453; of Theodore the Stoudite 268
- DIPLOMATIC 544, 548; Burgundian to emperor 201; between caliphate and Byzantium 374, 389, 496; between Franks and emperors 282, 419, 424; to popes from emperors 397, 420–1, 751
- see also* seals
- Leucas 839–40; map 836
- Lewond; *History of Armenia* 347
- lexica: modern, of ancient and Byzantine Greek 59, 95; Byzantine, in English translation 87; *Lexikon des Mittelalters* 95
- Liberius, praetorian prefect of Italy 211
- Libri Carolini* 416
- Libya 227, 468; maps 91, 222, 306, 635
- life expectancy 66
- light: as analogy of divinity 111–12; uncreated divine 45, 54; *see also* hesychasm; Palamism
- Liguria 124, 206, 405, 433, 685–6; maps 91, 222, 396, 434, 848
- limitanei* (border troops) 239
- linen 578, 834, 846
- Lipljan 668; maps 667, 789, 802
- Lips monastery; map 596
- literacy 59, 60; classical Greek 58; Slavonic 319–20; *see also* education
- literature 58–60, 402–4, 825
- BYZANTINE GREEK: Athonite 45–6; classical 115, 404, 583, 605–6, 825; classicising 20, 58; conservatism of court 20; Constantinopolitan school 801; didactic 85–7; 11th-century creativity 33; in Italy 410, 411, 453, 464; Komnenian women and 67, 68, (*see also*

- Anna Komnena); modern studies 58–9; Muslim conquests affect 29; popular 59–60; *see also* apocalyptic writing and eschatology; chronicles; hagiography; historiography; poetry; translation; *and under* administration; Africa
- OTHERS: Georgian 163; Latin, composed in Constantinople 212; Pahlavi 140, 143; Serbian 801; *see also under* Arabs; Armenia (language and literature); Slavonic language
- Lithuania 332; Rus under 91, 306
- liturgical objects 429, 448
- liturgy 895; Athonite texts 45; commentaries 54, 114; in Constantinople 47–8, 80, (of St Sophia) 48, 858; at grass-roots 4, 7–8; homilies 80; of Jerusalem 162, 411; *mimēsis* of cosmos 47, 114; poetry, liturgical 243; re-enactment of sacred time 47; Serbian literature 801; 6th-century 104, 105; Slavic 672; traditional 246–7; *Trisagion* 105, 106; western use of eastern 218, 396, 411, 453; *see also* ceremonial (ECCLESIASTICAL); *fliouque* controversy; hymns; *kontakia*; *and under* Armenian church
- Liudprand of Cremona: as ambassador in Constantinople 547–8, 569; on Byzantine court 273, 519; on Byzantine diplomacy 85n46, 542; on Nikephoros II 566, 569; on Ottonian empire 40, 545
- Liutprand, king of Lombards: campaigns 440, 441, 442, 443, 454; death 443; Greek jester 413, 426
- Lives of saints see* hagiography
- livestock: Arab 183–4; Byzantine trade 474, 475, 481, 498
- Ljutovit, ruler of Zahumlje 668–9, 670
- loans 822
- locks 429
- Locri, Calabria 261–4; map 434
- locusts 590
- logariast, grand 619
- logothetes and *logothesia* (central bureaux) 239, 273, 401, 895; of the Drome (*tou dromou*) 15, 238, 273, 895; general 238, 273, 890; grand/of the *sekrēta* 619, 661, 757, 891; military (*stratiōtikon*) 238, 273; Nicaean abolition 739; Otto III's use of term 553–4
- Lombards 895; Justinian's settlement in Pannonia 217; in Narses' force in Italy 124, 208; alliance with Avars to crush Gepids 124, 215; invasion and settlement of Italy 124, 215–16, 217, 221, 433, 454
 abandon Arianism 436–7; alienation of parts of principalities 572–3; charters 413; customs 38–9; and Franks 126, 208, 217, 410, 413, 414, 444, 449–50; Greek court jester 413, 426; *incastellamento* 573–4; influence in southern Italy 39; and Istria 415, 443, 454; law 570, 575; merchants 844; navy 463; princes 571–2, 923–4; maps 110, 222, 882
- KINGDOM: Childebert II's successes against 126; 7th-century expansion 398, 409, 433; Constantine IV's treaty 235, 436; Liutprand's expansionism 440, 441, 442, 443, 454; capture of Ravenna and consequences *see under* Ravenna; relations with Rome and Byzantium 413, 414, 444–5; Charlemagne's conquest 410, 415, 445; Byzantine invasion fails to reinstate 415–16; map 222
- PRINCIPALITIES: and Amalfi 458, 459, 562, 578; capture Otranto 459, 460; 9th-century threat to Naples 457–8; late 9th-century Byzantine reconquest of territories from 460, 464; Lombard resurgence suppressed 563–4; 10th-century relations with Byzantium 538, 541–2, 548, 565; *see also* Benevento; Capua; Capua-Benevento; Salerno *see also* gastalds *and individual principalities*
- London 51–2
- Long Wall, in Thrace 127, 471
- longevity of empire 11–14, 21, 42–3, 45–9, 51–2
- Longinus, bishop of Nubia 310
- Longinus, praetorian prefect 216
- loros* 549, 895
- Lothar I, western emperor 419, 424, 447n38, 451, 451n51, 456
- Lothar III, western emperor 634, 682
- Lothar of Arles 542
- Louis I (the Pious), western emperor: and Byzantium 408, 418, 424, 425, 426, 448, (Michael II's letter to) 282, 424; coronation 424–5; *Constitutio Romana* 447; *Ludovicianum* 447; and Muslims in Italy 448; and Rome/papacy 447
- Louis II, western emperor: and Basil I 298, 419, 421–2; in Italy 298, 419, 452, 456; and papal-patriarchal dispute 421; succession to 419, 452
- Louis III (the Blind), king of Provence 407, 423, 541, 545
- Louis VII, king of France 637, 639, 644, 647–8, 713
- Louis IX, king of France 764, 767, 796
- Louis the German, king of the east Franks: and Basil I 423; and Bulgars 421; Lothar I's defeat by 451n51; struggle to succeed Louis II 452
- Lucania 464, 564, 568, 569–70; maps 91, 434, 561
- Lucera 568, 570; map 561
- Ludovicianum* 447
- Luke of Armento, St 568
- Luke Notaras (*megas doux*) 863, 868
- Lulon 256, 270, 391; maps 252, 371
- Lupus of Ferrières 426
- luxury *see* court, imperial; sumptuary laws
- Lycia 259; map 91
- Lydia 709, 710; maps 91, 700
- Lykandos, theme of 352; maps 350, 534
- Lykos river; map 113
- Lyons: council and union of 73, 755, 756, 757, 798, 803–4; map 594
- Maccabees, Armenian admiration for 156–7n1, 172
- Macedonia: Slav settlement 126, 257–8; theme created 266–7; 11th-century Hungarian and Pecheneg plundering 673, 676; Frederick I plunders 650; Epirots expel Latins 786; under Nicaean empire 792, 794, 795; Serbian gains 49, 801–2; Catalan Company ravage 835; civil war of AD 1341–54 affects

INDEX

1165

- 822; Ottoman and Serbian conquest and rule 828, 830, 872–4, 879
 Basil I claims descent from 294, 294n13; and Bulgaria 257, 792, 794, 795; church 874, 879; culture and arts 825–7; economy 816, 817–18, 821, 829, 846; land and rural society 64–5, 815, 816, 829, 830; patronage 825–7, 874; plague 829–30; and Serbia 49, 794, 801–2, 824, 830; *Sklaviniai* 257–8, 261; maps 91, 263, 534, 666, 760, 790, 802, 819, 828, 836, 873
 Macedonian dynasty *see* Basil I *and individual successors*
 Mačvanska Mitrovica 668; map 667
 Madrid Skylitzes 234, 295, 518, 521, 524, 671
 Maeander river 630–1, 710, 718, 724–6; maps 35, 252, 635, 700, 712, 732, 807
magister officiorum 227, 895
magistri militum 239, 240, 448, 895; in Italy 433, 453; *per Armeniam* 167, 240, 266; *per Orientem* 125, 240, 266; *per Thraciam* 240, 266; *praesentales* 240
magistros (court-title) 296, 895
 Magnaura 273, 293, 895
 Magnesia-on-the-Maeander 470; map 466
 al-Mahdi, caliph 387–8
 Mahmud of Ghazna 696, 697, 698
 Mahmud Pasha (*born* Angelović, grand vizier) 868, 875, 878
mahona 838, 840, 842, 844, 847, 848–9, 895
 Maina (Mani) 754, 861; maps 732, 819
 Makarios of Pelekete 289
 Makurrah 311; map 306
 Malaga 209; map 197
 Malagina 256; map 252
 Malamocco 455; map 434
 Malatesta family 864–5
 Malatya *see* Melitene
 Malea, Cape 258; map 252
 Maleinos (Cappadocian notable) 525
 Maliasenos family 815
 Malik 'Arab, ruler of Ankara 711
 Malik bin Shu'ayb, governor of Melitene 386
 Malik Shah, sultan of Rum 704, 705, 707, 708–9
 malmsey wine 846, 860
 Malvasia *see* Monemvasia
 Mamikonean family of Armenia 156n1, 159; *see also* Artawazd, Ch'ortowanel, Gregory, Hamazasp, Mushegh, Shushanik, Vahan *and* Vardan Mamikonean
 Mamluks 755, 850, 895; Michael VIII and 722, 758, 796n92, 805; papal prohibition on trade with 850; maps 720, 882
 al-Ma'mun, caliph 256, 390–1, 393n73
 Mananalis, *see* of 359; map 350
mandylion (Holy Towel) 510, 512
 Manfred of Hohenstaufen, king of Sicily 748, 749, 754, 794–5; map 795
 Manganeios Prodromos 683
 Mango, Cyril 78, 485
 Mani, Peloponnese *see* Maina
 Manichaeism 116, 141, 144, 243, 896
 manorialisation of countryside 621
 manpower
 BYZANTINE: 5th-century strength 24; 7th-century loss to Muslim raids 370, 372; 8th–9th-century shortage 255, 260–1, 269, 408, 536, 586, 587; 10th-century growing strength 511; foreign troops *see under* army, imperial; levying powers of *stratēgoi* 62; naval 405; plague and 207
 OTHER: Bulgarian 528, 536; Khurramite 391; Muslim 384, 385, 386, 405; Ottoman 50–1, 858, 859 (*see also devshirme, sürgün*); Scandinavian 408
 Manso I, duke of Amalfi 580
 Manso, abbot of Monte Cassino 577, 581
 Manso, *praefecturius* of Amalfi 459, 577; family 577
 al-Mansur, caliph 387
 Mansur or Mas'ud ibn Qutlumush 707
 Mantua 427, 456; maps 396, 434
 manuals, instructive 87–90, 496–9; on dispute settlement *see Farmer's law*; legal, *Peira* 33, 65; tax-collectors' 63, 79; *see also* military manuals and treatises
 Manuel I Komnenos, Byzantine emperor 34, 636–43, 643, 646; administration 657, 658; and Andronikos Komnenos 646, 659; appearance 643; army 60; and Asia Minor *see* EXTERNAL RELATIONS (Turks) *below*; autocratic rule 657; ceremonial 644; and church 639, 640, 644, 646, 657, 658; early career 632, 633, 634; economy 686; eunuchs in government 69; family members' titles 657–8; fortifications 34; immunities, limitation 657; imperial image 637, 644, 646; laws 644, 658, 814; legacy and successors 646–8; marriages *see* Bertha-Irene; Maria of Antioch; panegyric 683, 716; personal impact and statecraft 2–3; and *pronoia* system 654; propaganda 637; rivals 636, 646, 659; sources' attitudes to 628; success 475, 627
 EXTERNAL RELATIONS 8, 34, 644–6; Antioch 632, 636, 641–2, 682, 714; Balkans 41, 638, 682–6, 691; Cilicia recovered 641, 714; Corfu lost and regained 637, 638; crusaders, (crusader states) 639, 640–2, 648, 682, 716; *see also* Antioch *above*, Edessa *and* Jerusalem *below*, (Second Crusade) 637–8, 642, 682, 713; Cyprus 641; Dalmatian acquisitions 642, 645, 682, 685, 686, 690–1; Danube frontier 642, 684–5, 686; diplomacy 636–7, 640, 644–5, (marriage alliances) 640, 641, 644, 658, (western) 640–1, 648–9; eastern policies 640–2; Edessa 636, 637, 641; Egyptian expedition 642, 645; France 639, 640, 644, 652; Germany 638–9, 645, (under Conrad III) 636–7, 638, 639, (under Frederick I) 638–9, 640, 642, 684, 685, 686; Hungary 40–1, 638, 642, 644, 645, 657, 682, 683–5, 686; Italy 73, 638–40, 645, 646, 685–6, (commercial privileges) 637, 645, 657, 682–3, (*see also* Sicily; Venice *below*); Jerusalem 641, 642, 644, 645, 714; Montferrat 640;

- Nur al-Din 642, 716; papacy 639, 640; Seljuqs of Rum 41, 637, 642–4, 645, 658, 713–17, (under Mas'ud) 637–8, 713, (under Kilij Arslan II) 642–4, 714–17, (defeat at Myriokephalon and aftermath) 644, 716–17; Serbia 642, 683, 686; Sicily 636, 637, 638–40, 644, 645, 658; Syrian expedition 641; trade as motive 645; Venice 639, 645, 682, (exchanges trade privileges for naval assistance) 637, 645, 682–3, 685
- Manuel II Palaiologos, Byzantine emperor: as lord of Thessaloniki 829, 831, 857–8; accession as emperor 829; coronation 48
 funeral oration on brother Theodore 81; letters 83; and Ottomans 828, 828–829n63, 852, 858; and Plethon 862; and Timur 50; seeks western help 10, 829, 832, 858
- Manuel II, patriarch of Constantinople 746, 747
- Manuel, lord of Degik 352
- Manuel Angelos, emperor of Thessaloniki 748, 786, 791, 792, 846
- Manuel the Armenian 393n74
- Manuel Boutoumites 709, 710
- Manuel Kantakouzenos, despot of Morea 831–2
- Manuel Komnenos, *kouropalates* 702
- Manuel Maurozomes 718–19
- manufacturing *see* bricks; crafts and craftsmen; glass manufacture; linen; pottery; silk; textiles; *and under* Constantinople; Latin empire; Thebes; Thessaloniki
- manuscripts: 6th-century 198; 8th–9th-century 279, 280, 301, 402–4, 423, 425–6, 427; late medieval 796, 799, 825
 Bulgarian 796, 797, 798; as diplomatic gift 424, 425; illuminations 58, 316, 583; Latin 425–6, 427; minuscule scripts 279, 281, 404, 896; teratological letter design 796, 799; *see also individual manuscripts*, colophons, Armenian; psalters; scripts; *and under* Constantinople
- Manzikert 353, 357, 361–2, 702, 703; battle 608–9, 701–3; maps 350, 594, 700
- maps, Byzantine 753, 824–5
- Mara Branković (step-mother of Mehmed II) 869, 872–4, 877, 878; map 873
- Mara *see* Germanikeia
- Marcellinus; *Chronicle* 82n36, 103, 198, 212
- Marche 433, 449; maps 91, 434
- Marcian, Roman emperor 23, 125, 162–3
- Marco I Sanudo, duke of Naxos 762, 772
- Mardaites 235, 345, 378, 382, 896; map 882
- Margaret-Maria, Byzantine empress (Margaret of Hungary, wife of Isaac III Angelos) 649, 687
- Margiana *see* Merv
- Margum 668, 670; map 534, 667
- Maria, Byzantine empress *see* Margaret-Maria
- Maria of Antioch, Byzantine empress (wife of Manuel I) 641–2, 643, 649, 660; as regent 67–8, 648–9, 658, 659, 660
- Maria Beloslava 786
- Maria 'of Doubera' (Gulbahar *batun*) 878–9
- Maria of Hungary (wife of Boniface of Montferrat) 784
- Maria Komnena (daughter of Manuel I) 67–8, 642, 649, 660, 684
- Maria (daughter of Gagik-Abas II of Kars) 706
- Ma'rib 177; map 181
- Marie of Engchien 839
- Mariology *see* Mother of God
- Maritsa, river 611, 664, 782, 790, 827–8, 850, 933; battle of 828, 828; maps 35, 252, 666, 786, 789, 790, 819, 828, 836, 848
- Marius of Avenches 218
- Mark, St: Gospel 693, 694; Venetian cult 456
- Mark Eugenikos, bishop of Ephesos 864, 869
- Mark the Macedonian ('philosopher' and possible missionary) 326–7
- Markellai: battle 257, 259; map 252
- markets 184–5, 221–4, 264, 622; *see also* fairs
- Marmara, Sea of (Propontis) 14, 255, 501, 709; maps 12, 35, 113, 222, 494, 596, 666, 725, 732
- Marozia (wife of Hugh of Arles) 541
- marriage: aristocratic intermarriage 813, 814; bigamous, Amiroutzes' 875, 878; church and 66, 812, (canons on) 245, 247, 503, 658, 869, (of clergy) 245, (rules imposed on converts) 315, 317, 319, 321–2; land holdings restructured through 817; laws 106, 616–17, 814; remarriage of empresses 67; Tetragamy dispute over Leo VI's fourth 402, 503, 504; *see also* diplomacy (marriage alliances); divorce; dowries
- Marsilles 218, 405n34; maps 396, 848
- Martin I, pope 231–2, 235, 374, 375, 402
- Martin IV, pope 757, 803–4
- Martin, archbishop of Ravenna 451
- Martina, Byzantine empress (wife of Heraclius) 230
- Martyropolis *see* Mayyafariqin
- martyrs 308, 313
- Marwan II, caliph 347
- Marwanid caliphs 365, 387
- Mary, Virgin, and Mariology *see* Mother of God
- marzbans* (Persian military commanders) 151, 896; of Armenia 160, 163–4, 168, 340
- Marzuban, Sallarid ruler of Azerbaijan 355–6
- masculinity, notions of 69n80, 177
- Mashtots' (Armenian theologian and linguist) 156n1, 161, 165; and Armenian script 28, 161, 162, 165; Greek education 28, 161
- Maslama bin 'Abd al-Malik 380, 384–5
- Maslama (son of caliph Hisham) 386
- al-Massisa *see* Mopsuestia
- Mastalus II, duke of Amalfi 572
- Mastaura 474; map 466
- mastic 842, 844, 848–9
- 'masts, battle of the' (battle of Phoenix) 372; map 366
- Mas'ud I, sultan of Ghazna 698
- Mas'ud, sultan of Rum 711, 713, 714
- Mas'ud *or* Mansur ibn Qutlumush 707
- al-Mas'udi 146, 322, 545

- Matasuentha, queen of Ostrogoths (wife of Witigis)
 206, 208, 219
- Matera 568, 580, 581; map 561
- material culture: dearth of evidence 486; east-west influences 429–30, 448; loan-words between Latin and Greek 430; *see also* architecture; building; pottery; textiles; visual media
- Matilda (Mahaut) of Hainault 768
- Matthew, St 322
- Matthew Blastares; *Syntagma* 812
- Maurice, Byzantine emperor 126–8, 226; early career 126, 219; accession 126; overthrow and death 128, 226 and Arabs 189; and army 127, 128, 226; Danubian campaigns 126–8, 226; diplomacy 126; and father, David 170; and Franks 217; missions 311–12, 337–8; Paul the Deacon on 220; plan for *divisio imperii* under sons 219; *Strategikon* 86, 126; *see also under* Armenia; Persia
- Maurice, duke of Rimini 450
- Maurokastron (Sewuk Berdak) 706
- Maximianism 243–4
- Maximianus, archbishop of Ravenna 210, 212
- Maximos IV, patriarch of Constantinople 856
- Maximos Planoudes 824–5
- Maximus the Confessor 8, 219, 225, 231, 247, 461; and monothelitism dispute 231, 232, 235, 243; *Mystagogia* 114; theology 225, 243–4; trial 239, 374
- Mayyafariqin (Martyropolis, Silvan) 127, 702; maps 100, 158, 700
- Mazara, Sicily 462; map 434
- Mazdakite movement, Persia 134–5, 142, 149, 151, 153, 896
- Mecca 178, 182, 186, 188, 190–2; map 181
- medallions, Ottonian lead 549
- Media 145–6, 342–3, 344; maps 91, 131, 334
- Medici, Cosimo de' 862
- medicine 51–2, 68, 122, 197, 247, 426
- Medikion, monastery of 474; map 466
- Medina (Yathrib) 179–80, 186, 190, 192; map 181
- Megara 839; map 836
- Mehmed II, Ottoman sultan 865–72; and Anatolia 853, 872; and church 51, 864, 868–71, 872; Crimea tributary to 854–6; cultural interests 869–71, 875, 876; death 878; European possessions 853, 868; and Gennadios II 869, 871–2; and Genoese of Galata 51, 865–6, 867; George of Trebizond and 864; and Islam 869–71; and Mara Branković 869, 874; portrait 870; rule in Constantinople 9, 51, 865–72; titles 870; and Trebizond 868
- Mehmed-bey (Turkish leader) 723
- Meletios (monk) 618
- Melfi 599; map 494
- Melias (Mleh), *stratēgos* of Lykandos 352
- Melingoi (Slav group) 71, 258, 896; map 882
- Melissenos family 273, 289
- Melitene (Malatya): Khuro I sacks 168; in 7th–8th centuries 255, 378, 384, 386; 9th-century Byzantine wars with emirate 31, 297, 348, 351–2, 389; 10th-century Byzantine capture 354, 509–10, 520; in 11th century 362, 607, 699, 701, 704, 707, 709; Danishmend emirate 713, 714; Ağaçeri Turkmen confederation in 723
 Armenian students in 165; church 358; Muslim prisoners resettled in Thrace 260; *ibughur* 390; trade 390; walls 389, 607, 701; maps 35, 100, 158, 334, 350, 371, 494, 534, 635, 700, 712, 725; *see also* Hadath pass
- Melnik 785, 786; maps 534, 667, 786
- Melo (Apulian notable) 557, 558
- Membij (Hierapolis, Mabbug) 389, 701, 702, 703; maps 371, 494, 700
- Menander the Guardsman 82n36, 103, 136
- Mengucheks (Turkish lords) 708
- Menoikeion, Mount; monastery of St John Prodromos 874; map 873
- Menteşe, 'emirate' of (Turkish confederation) 724; map 808
- mercenaries: convert barbarians 307; Cretan 811; Franks 395, 609, 621; Latin 737, 748–9, 769; in Palaiologan army 809, 811, 835; *see also* army, imperial (FOREIGN TROOPS); Catalans; Russell Balliol
- merchants: Amalfitan 577, 776; convert barbarians 307; Jewish 407, 474; social group under Palaiologoi 813, 820–1, 822, 823, 832; social role of foreign 71–2
 LATINS 43, 44, 476–7; 11th-century, in Greece and Thessaly 621; 14th-century 841–50; dominance 42, 46–7, 476, 775, 820, 834; role in Byzantine economy, 11th–12th centuries 476–7, 490, 621, 625, 647–8; *see also* privileges (foreign merchants') and *under* Constantinople; Genoa; Italy; Pisa; Venice
- Mercourion 567, 568; map 561
- Merovingian dynasty 443; *see also individual rulers*
- Merv (Margiana, Marw) 148, 698; maps 131, 695
- Mesembria (Nesebar) 257, 664, 796; maps 252, 466, 494, 667, 789, 819, 848
- Meshan 145–6; maps 91, 131
- mesoi (social group) 821, 822
- Mesopotamia: Roman-Persian wars III, 119, 120, 132, 133, 168; Arab conquest 175, 221, 230, 365, 367, 369, 370; Armenian colonisation 587; Seljuqs arrive in 698
 agriculture 154, 155; church 180; monasticism 175; plague 255; maps 131, 181, 371, 466, 494, 534, 635; *see also individual places*
- Messenia 834, 839, 843; maps 760, 836
- Messina 458; maps 396, 434, 561, 848
- metalwork 54, 429, 486; goldsmiths 51–2, 71
- Methodios, patriarch of Constantinople: *Life* of Nicholas 429; and restoration of icons 290, 404, 420; Sicilian origin 419–20, 461
- Methodios, missionary to the Slavs 320–1, 326, 857; followers 318, 319–20; at Reichenau 395, 395n1; and scripts 300, 315–16, 329; *see also under* Moravia
- Methodius, Pseudo-; *Apocalypse* 6–7, 247, 398–9
- Methone *see* Modon

Metrios, Life of 474

- Michael I, Byzantine emperor 282, 288–9, 418, 424–5
 Michael II, Byzantine emperor: accession 259, 289, 399; iconoclasm 282, 289–90, 424; letter to Louis the Pious 282, 424; Sicilian revolts 256, 462; sources on 251, 254; *see also* Thomas the Slav, revolt of
 Michael III, Byzantine emperor 292–5, 295, 296; and Armenia 293, 300, 349–51; and Basil I 294–5, 296, (Basil deposes and kills) 31, 292, 296, 301, 399, 497, (continuity in goals) 292–3, 320; and Bulgars 293, 298–9; court politics 293–6; cultural revival 293; homosexuality, alleged 70, 295–6; iconoclasm abolished under 290–1; and Italy 293, 397, 420–1, 464; Leo VI possibly son of 302; missions 293, 298–300, 314–16; and Moravia 293, 299–300, 315–16; and Muslims 293, 297, 298, 304, 392–3, (Cretan expedition aborted) 294, 296, 297–8; naval warfare 293, 298, 304; and papacy 397, 420–1; Paulician threat 289; personal leadership in battle 297; posthumous criticism of 83; public mockery under 277; repair of fortifications 265; and Rus 293, 299; sources 292–3; taxation 271
 Michael IV, Byzantine emperor (Michael the Paphlagonian) 588, 589, 590, 592
 Michael V, Byzantine emperor 588, 589, 598, 604
 Michael VI Stratiotikos, Byzantine emperor 602, 603, 604
 Michael VII Doukas, Byzantine emperor 608, 609–10, 703–7; and Guiscard 614; and John Italos 614; Nikephoros III deposes 610, 707; Normans use imposter 679; Psellos as tutor 607; and Romanos IV Diogenes 609, 703; Russell Balliol's rebellion 609–10, 704–5; and Turks 703–7
 Michael VIII Palaiologos, Byzantine emperor 42, 754–8, 800, 803–5; early career 721–2, 748–9; accession 755–6, 805, 814; rule in Nicaea 749; early successes 44, 749, 754, 757; defeats Epirot-Latin alliance 749, 754, 767–8, 795; recovery of Constantinople 7, 36, 42–3, 749, 754, 765, 803, (consequences) 36, 42, 753, 758, 770, 804, 825, 832; rule in Constantinople 754–8, 803–5, (*see also individual aspects below*); death 758 and Achaia 767–8, 805; Anatolia alienated under 756, 803, 804, 805; and aristocracy 814; army 60, 724; assessment 758, 805; autobiographies 758; autocracy 752–3, 756–7; and Balkans 749, 754, 755, 756, 795, 796, 798–9; Black Sea coast, gains on 805; and Bulgaria 754, 796, 805; and Charles of Anjou 755, 757, 758, 798, 799; and church 750, (building and rebuilding) 825, (refused proper burial) 758, (schisms) 756, 758, (unionist policies) 73, 747, 752, 755–7, 798, 803–4, 805; and Constantinople, (recovery) 749, 754, 765, 803, (consequences) 758, 770, 804, 825, 832, (rebuilding) 825; culture in reign of 825; diplomacy 722–3, 758, 803, 804, 805; Egyptian alliance 722, 758, 796n92, 805; and Epiros 749, 752, 754, 756, 804, 805; foreign policy 722, 758, 804–5; and Genoa 754, 834; imperial ideology 55,

- 752–3; justice 757; Mongol alliance 722, 758, 796n92, 805; naval build-up 754; Peloponnesian possessions 754, 768, 805; and Pisa 841; portraits 55, 799, 800; *pronoiai* 810; *sekrêton*, court of appeal 757; and Sicilian Vespers 804; style of rule 752–3, 756–7; and sultanate of Rum 721–2, 749, 754; and Theodore II Laskaris 721–2; and Thessaly 754, 756, 804; and Turkish invasion 724–6; and Venice 42, 754, 755, 757, 805, 835, 841; and west 36, 803–4, 832
 Michael IX Palaiologos, Byzantine emperor 799, 800
 Michael I Angelos Doukas, ruler of Epiros 719n50, 731, 734, 762, 786, 787, 793
 Michael II Angelos Doukas, despot of Epiros: and Albania 793, 794–5; death 796–7; and Manfred of Hohenstaufen 795, 794–5; and Michael VIII 754; and Nicaean empire 748, 749, 750, 793, 794; and Serbia 794; territory 793, 795, 794–5; map 795
 Michael I Keroularios, patriarch of Constantinople 72–3, 601–2; and Isaac I 603–5, 607; mysticism 604–5, 606–7
 Michael III of Anchialos, patriarch of Constantinople 863
 Michael IV Autoreianos, patriarch of Constantinople 734–5, 737
 Michael I Asen, tsar of Bulgaria 792, 794
 Michael, archbishop of Ravenna 450
 Michael, bishop of Synada 289
 Michael Angelos (cousin of Alexios III) 662
 Michael Aragawi 308
 Michael Attaleiates, metropolite of Constantinople 628, 673, 705
 Michael Choniates, metropolitan of Athens 488, 490, 735
 Michael of Duklja 670, 676
 Michael Gabras 716
 Manvel Kamytzes 662
 Michael Lachanodrakon, *stratêgos* of Thrakesioi 284, 388
 Michael Psellos 604–6; consul of the philosophers 599; historiography 583, 606; learning 583, 599, 605–6, 614, 619; and Michael I Keroularios 603, 604–5, 606–7; and monastery of Medikion 474; political career 598, 603, 607, 609; writings 81–2, 83, 328, 592, 597
 Michael Synkellos 404
 Michael the Syrian, Jacobite patriarch of Antioch; chronicle 104, 127n44, 225
 Michael Vojislav 670, 676
 midwives 68
 migration: Albanian outward, late medieval 800; across Arab-Byzantine frontiers 393; forced *see* population (TRANSFERS); Italian *inurbamento* 841; Latin, to Aegean 841–3; peasant 818, 830
 Mika'il, son of Saljuq 697
 Milan 124, 206, 212, 640, 838; treaty of (AD 1299) 835; maps 197, 396, 635
 Mileševa: 'Panegyric' 801; map 802
 Miletos 470, 808, 840, 843, 933; maps 100, 466, 712, 725, 732, 808, 836

- miliariëtion* 270, 484, 896
 militarisation of state 272, 369, 483, 502; administration 33, 61, 237, 238, 239, 258, 269, 291, 400, 433; 11th-century reversal 533–5, 598; Italy and Sicily 433, 461; map 262
 military families 272–3, 586, 588–9, 607, 630, 709; *see also individual families, notably Doukas, Komnenos and Phokas families*
 military manuals and treatises 86, 87–8, 126; *Campaign organization* 88; Constantine VII Porphyrogenitus 87, 270; Leo VI 86, 88, 267, 498–9, 500, 502, 504; Maurice, *Strategikon* 86, 126; Nikephoros II Phokas 88; Nikephoros Ouranos, *Taktika* 88; *Skirmishing* 499, 504
 military technology, Greek terms for 430
 millenarianism 7
militer-style system in Constantinople 865, 869
 mills in Italian coastal duchies 578–9
 Milutin *see* Stefan Uroš II Milutin
 miniatures, manuscript 58, 316, 583
 mining 183, 237, 270; *see also under gold*; silver minorities (of rulers) 572, 646, 658–60
 minorities (social groups) 69–71; *see also heresy*;
 homosexuality; Jews; paganism; merchants, social role of foreign
 mints 208, 237, 238, 285; *see also coinage*
 minuscule scripts 279, 281, 404, 896
 miracles 45, 198
Miracles of Anastasius 410
missi (dominici), Frankish 447, 450, 451, 454, 896
 missions 37, 305–32; 4th-century 175, 180, 186; 5th-century, to Persia 133; under Justinian 6, 307–12; 7th–9th-century lull 312–14; 9th-century increase 314–20; 10th-century 320–7; from 11th century 328–32
 adaptability, flexibility and simplification 318–19, 321–2, 328–9, 331–2; and alphabets 300, 315–16, 329, 331; and Anglo-Saxons 396–7; apostles and 316, 322–3, 324; arrogance and rigorism 318–19, 332; and diplomacy 37, 315, 409; egalitarianism 318; and ideology of empire 305–7, 315, 316, (contradictions) 324–5, 329, 332, (and expansionism) 308, 332; isolationism 332; local and personal initiatives 307, 312–13; monks and 180, 307; monophysite 116, 180, 186, 309–10, 312; Nestorian 312; realistic view of problems 314, 321, 322–4, 331–2; rules imposed on converts 309, 321–2, 421, (on marriage) 315, 317, 319, 321–2; sources 316, 317, 318, 325; state sponsorship 25, 307–12, 330–1, (Constantine and Methodios' lack) 316, 317, 318; and trade 456; western 299, 316–17, 318–19, 448, 456; maps 306, 848; *see also* Constantine(-Cyril); Methodios, missionary to the Slavs; *and under* Arabs (RELIGION; and Christianity); Bulgars and Bulgaria; Black Sea; Crimea; Franks; Moravia; Rus; Slavs
 Mistra 754, 768, 820, 860, 861; cultural life 45, 51, 825, 827, 832, 862; maps 732, 760, 807, 819, 836, 848
 Mleh, Rupunid prince 711, 715–16
 Mleh (Melias), *strategos* of Lykandos 352
 mobility, social 16, 89–90
 mockery, public 277, 284, 286
 Modon (Methone, Methoni) 631, 842, 843, 845–6;
 Venetian rule 762, 767, 835, 839, 840, 841, 845;
 maps 635, 760, 836, 848
 Moechian controversy 402
 Moesia 30, 318; maps 91, 306; *see also* Bulgars and Bulgaria
 Moldavia 50, 854, 896; maps 91, 848; *see also* Vlachs
 Molise 574, 575, 577; maps 91, 434, 561
 monasticism 53; in Arabia 180, 188–9; archives 628;
 Armenian, in Holy Land 162; bishops, monks as 284; Bulgarian 667, 672, 848; canons regulating 246; Cappadocian 533; at council of Nicaea 288; Crimean cave monasteries 331; emperors and, (Constantine V) 261, 284, 286, (Leo IV) 284, (Komnenoi) 603, 618–19, 634; eunuchs 68–9; Frankish, in Jerusalem 426; in Italy (Greek monasteries) 423, 569, (map) 561, (Ravenna) 453, (Rome) 231, 411, 413, 420, 431, 448, 539, 554, (Sicily) 461, 567; Jacobite 175, 533; and laity 53; in Latin empire 735; Lombard 443; Mesopotamian 175; missionary work 180, 307; monophysite 180; and Muslim invasions 231, 567; Nestorian 175, 180; Ottoman treatment 831, 870, 874, 875, 877, 879; Palestinian defence of Chalcedonianism 242–4; persecution, (by Constantine V) 261, 284, 286, (under Latin empire) 735; property 64–5, 490, 515–16, 686, 815–16, (Athonite) 64–5, 815–16, 831, 874; regulations 70, 80; revival, 11th-century 583, 618–19; Scythian 106; Serbian 686, 848; Syriac Jacobite 533; Syrian 175, 180, 188–9, 242–4, 307; taxation 271, 875; tonsure 282; *typika* 68, 70, 80; violence fostered by 103; western cultural contacts with Byzantium 425; maps 561, 667, 848, 873; *see also* Athos, Mount *and under* Constantinople; iconoclasm; Pontos; privileges; Rome
 Monemvasia (Malvasia) 398, 754, 768; *Chronicle of Monemvasia* 258, 261; trade 809, 820, 821, (malmsey wine) 846, 860; maps 35, 732, 760, 807, 819, 836, 848
 monenergism 228–9, 235, 242–4
 money-dealers 68, 474; *see also* banking
 Möngke, great khan of Mongols 721
 Mongols 42, 719–23, 921; and Anatolian emirates 852; in Bulgaria 792; and Byzantines 722–3, 796n92, 805; 'Mongol route' through Ayas 850; rulers 921; and sultanate of Rum 720–2, 723, 724, 727, 754; trade 776; and Turkish nomads 41–2, 723–4, 726, 727; map 720; *see also* Golden Horde; Ilkhans
 monks *see* monasticism
 Monomachos family 589
 monophysitism 117, 896–7; apthartodocetism 123, 884; Arabs 119–20, 180, 188–9; Armenia 70, 166, 228, 333–5, 339–40, 345, 346, 351–2; Constantine IV and 234–5; Egypt 103, 166–7, 228–9; in empire, licensed

- 70; Ethiopia 186; Ghassanids 118, 119–20, 180, 188–9; hierarchy 118, 228; Julianism 123, 167, 893; under Justin I 106; Justin II and 123–4, 125; Justinian and 107, 117, 118, 213, 309–10, (*see also* Three Chapters); missions 116, 180, 186, 309–10, 312; monasticism 180; and monenergism 228–9; and Nestorianism 213, (*see also* Three Chapters); Palestine 243; persecution 117, 118, 123–4, 125; Persia 144, 228, 339; Philippikos and 440; Sudan and Makurrah 309–10, 311; Syriac sources 104; Theodora protects 117, 309–10; and universality of church 312; *see also* Jacobite church; Three Chapters
- monotheism, middle eastern 179–82, 192
- monothelism 229, 231–2, 242–4, 290, 897; papal opposition 402, 433, 436; renounced by council of Constantinople 233–5, 436
- Mons Lactarius, battle of 209
- Montanism 116, 261, 897
- Monte Cassino, abbey of 558, 562–3, 571–2, 575–7, 581; map 561, 594
- Montenegro *see* Duklja
- Montferat 640, 660, 719n50, 806; *see also* Boniface and Conrad of Montferat
- Monza glossary 426–7
- Mopsustia: Muslim control 370, 384, 385, 388, 391; Byzantine control 382, 632, 711
 alternative names 933; maps 100, 371, 534, 635, 712
- morality 18–19, 114
- Moravia 293, 418, 421, 897; Franks and 299–300, 316–17, 318, 408; mission of Constantine and Methodios 299–300, 316–18, 421, (failure) 315–16, 319–20, 322; maps 91, 306, 882
- Morea, definition 749n25, 762n1
- Morea, despotate of 45, 806, 827, 860–2; establishment 839, 840, 860; longevity 21, 45, 804, 831–2; end 21, 833
 Angevins and 835; culture 45, 51, 825, 827, 831–2, 862; economy 45, 831–2, 860–1; ethnic composition 861–2; Italian influence 45, 51, 841, 860; justice 812; and Ottomans 833, 839, 860, 871; rulers 860, 864; maps 91, 828, 836; *see also* Mistra
- Morosini, Tommaso, doge of Venice and patriarch of Constantinople 766, 787
- Morosini family in Crete 842
- mortality 66
- mosaics: Constantinople, (Chora church (Kariye Djami)) 825, 826, (Justinian's palace) 114, 207, (St Sophia) 55, 56, 825, 826, 827; icons 54; Nea Moni, Chios 403, 593; Palaiologan period 825, 826, 827; Palestine, late antique 183n60, 479; Ravenna 66, 210, 210, 211
- Moscow 856; map 848
- Moses II, catholicos of Armenia 169–70, 337
- Moses of Khoren 156n1, 172
- Mosul 517, 521; maps 371, 494
- Mosynopolis 657, 718, 786; maps 635, 667, 786, 819
- Mother of God (Virgin Mary) 27, 119, 122, 427–9, 896; icons 54, (Hodegetria) 858, 859; as protectress in war 50, 226, 227, 242, (of Constantinople) 27, 54, 227, 242, (of Rome) 554; *Theotokos* dispute 117–18, 903
- Mren 340–1; map 334
- Mshar 703–4; map 700
- Mu'awiya, caliph 369–73; as governor of Syria 230, 342, 367, 369, 370; first *fitna*, civil war against 'Ali 230–1, 232, 375, 376; founds Umayyad dynasty 230–1, 232; Anatolian campaigns 240, 367, 370, 375, 376, 377–8; and Saborios' revolt 378–9; blockade of Constantinople fails 240, 344, 372, 373, 381
 and Armenia 343; military capability 370, 372–3; traditions on 313, 378; winter campaigning 372–3, 375, 376
- mudae* 843, 844, 845, 846, 897
- Mughan 696; maps 91, 695, 720
- Muhadhhab al-Din, Seljuq vizier 721
- Muhammad, the Prophet 6, 182, 190–5; map of conquests under 366
- Muhammad, son of caliph Hisham 386
- Muhammad Ghazi, Danishmend amir 711, 713
- Muhammad bin Marwan 345, 346
- Mu'in al-Din, *parwanah* 723
- al-Mundhir (Ghassanid phylarch) 189
- al-Mundhir III (Lakhmid ruler) 135–6, 187–8
- al-Muqtadir, caliph 496
- Musa, son of Saljuq 697
- Mushegh Mamikonean (Armenian general) 169
- Mushegh Mamikonean (leading Armenian prince) 340, 341
- Mushegh Mamikonean (rebel) 348
- music, liturgical 74n100, 425; *see also* hymns; *kontakia*
- Muslims 365–93; sources 173–4, 178, 225, 375–6; study resources 77
- BYZANTINE CONTACTS AND CAMPAIGNS IN ANATOLIA 14, 30, 37–8; raids without settlement 230; Heraclius' campaigns to east 28, 229–30, 341, 368, 374; mid-7th-century, time of Mu'awiya 232–3, 365–7, 369–77, (failed blockade of Constantinople) 240, 344, 372, 373, 381; sustained offensives, 7th–8th centuries 366, 377–81; late 7th–mid-8th centuries 235, 236, 381–5, 386, (failure of siege of Constantinople) 265, 399, 440; 8th–mid-9th-century warfare 248, 255–6, 259–60, 261, 270, 278, 282, 300, 366, 386–92, (*see also* under Michael III); mid-9th–10th-century contacts 273–4, 392–3, 493–6, (raids and warfare) 32, 297, 371, 498–500, 509–10, 521–2; end of raids, and Byzantine economy 487, 513, 520; traders banned from residence in Constantinople (AD 1042) 72; maps 222, 366, 371; *see also* under Armenia; tribute
- CONQUESTS II, 28, 29, 190, 193–5; and apocalyptic writing 6–7, 247; of Byzantine eastern provinces 221, 225, 229–30, 239; economic effect 29, 405, 469–70; first major setback at Constantinople (AD 717)

- 265; impact on empire 128, 221, 239, 372;
 organisation of forces 193–5; sources 85, 225;
 ‘Umar’s consolidation 367; maps 222, 366; *see also*
 Yarmuk, river (battle) *and under* Africa; Carthage;
 Crete; Egypt; Jerusalem; Kyzikos; Mesopotamia;
 Palestine; Persia; Rhodes; Sicily; Spain; Syria
- INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS: and Charlemagne 417;
 diplomacy 273–4, 367, 369, 374–5, 378–9, 393,
 (Byzantine aversion to local) 369, 374–5, (caliphs’
 relationship with emperor) 409, (turn to) 373, 493;
 and holy places 372; population transfers by 368;
 and Saborios’ revolt 378–9; *see also under* tribute
- MILITARY AFFAIRS AND WARFARE: booty 230, 370,
 380, 385; Byzantine intelligence on 391, 393; caliphs’
 personal leadership 38, 365, 370, 388, 389, 390, 394;
 captives and manpower issues 260, 369, 374, 384,
 385, 386, 389, 405; combined operations, land-sea
 372, 382; command 367–8, 387; defectors to and
 from 30, 261, 393, (Byzantine generals’ agreements
 with) 369, 378–80; frontier organisation 369, 378,
 389, 393, (defences) 387, 389, (no-man’s land) 259,
 368–9, 378; jihad 368, 386–93, 893; nature and style
 of warfare 365–9, 372, (*see also* jihad *above* and
 raiding (MUSLIM)); rotation of command 387;
 winter campaigning 370, 372–3, 375, 376, 377
- NAVAL WARFARE: 7th-century 7n14, 230, 231, 232,
 372, 382, (*see also* Constantinople (Muslim
 attacks)); 8th to mid-9th centuries 255–6, 259–60,
 417, 457; later 9th-century threat 293, 297–8, 304,
 419, 456; 9th–10th-century piracy 499–500;
 combined land-sea operations 382; manpower 405
see also Arabs; Islam; Turks; *and under individual*
countries and Byzantine emperors in contact and
Italy; piracy; Sicily
- al-Mustansir, Fatimid caliph 706–7
 Mu’tah: battle 195; map 181
 al-Mu’tasim, caliph 256, 349, 390–2
 al-Mutawakkil, caliph 349, 392
 mutilation 232, 235–6, 255–6, 300–1; *see also* blinding
 Mykonos 840, 842; map 836
 Myra; map 494
 Myrelaion; map 596
 Myriokephalon: battle 41, 644, 716–17; maps 635, 712
 Mysia 709; map 91
 mysticism 604–7, 823–4, 857; *see also* asceticism; Athos,
 Mount; hermits; hesychasm; holy individuals
 Mytilene 850; map 836
 Mzhez Gnuini, ‘prince of Armenia’ 340
- al-Nadir (Jewish clan) 180, 186
 Naissos *see* Niš
 Najd 185; maps 91, 181
 Najran 180, 183, 186; map 181
 Nakhchawan 341, 346, 347; map 334
 Nakoleia (Seyitgazi) 279; map 252
 names: alternative place names 930–5; archaic, and other
 less familiar 91, 882; in Italy 449, 453, 463
- Na’od, *negus* of Ethiopia 856
 Naples: Goths capture 207; Constans II in 232; AD 751–
 876 285, 457–9, 463; in 10th century 40, 562, 577–9,
 (and Byzantium) 544, 564, 566, 579, (and Muslims)
 538, 563; revolt against Henry II 558; Manuel I
 Komnenos abandons claim to 639
 Byzantine titles and regnal years 458, 564; fleet
 459; Greek culture 458, 564; Greek-Latin
 translation in 427–9, 458; and iconoclasm 441, 457;
 linen production 578; and Lombards 409, 457–8,
 562; and Muslims 457–8, 538, 563, 577–8; and
 papacy 285, 446, 457, 458; ruling dynasty 571, 577,
 579; shipping and trade 407, 457, 458, 562; under
stratēgos of Sicily 436, 444, 457; maps 110, 197, 222,
 262, 396, 434, 534, 561, 635, 848
 Naqsh-i Rostam 137; *see also* Shapur I (*Res gestae divi*
Saporis)
 Narbonne 405n34, 841; map 396
 Narni 440; map 434
Narratio de rebus Armeniae 345, 345n42
 Narsai (Nestorian teacher) 144
 Narseh, shah of Persia 133, 141, 143; Paikuli inscription
 137, 139–40
 Narses 14, 68, 109, 119, 124, 208–9
 Nasar (Byzantine admiral) 298
 nationalism, Byzantine proto- 741, 751
 Naum, St 528
 Naupaktos (Lepanto) 590n10, 840, 862; maps 494, 760, 789,
 836, 848
 Nauplion 500, 762, 784, 839, 840; maps 494, 760, 789,
 836
 Navarrese Company 839, 840
 navies: Vandal 196–9; *see also individual operations*, navy,
 imperial, *and under* Muslims
 navy, imperial: combined land-sea operations with
 Frankish army 419, 448; manpower 405; under
 Nicaean empire 739; studies 60; themes 298, 400;
 treatment by emperors, (Macedonians) 86, 298,
 (Komnenoi) 34, 633, 634, (Palaiologoi) 42, 754, 810,
 821, 834
- FLEETS AND COMMANDS *see* Helladikoi;
 Karabisianoi; Kibyrrhaiotai; *quaestura exercitus*;
and under Aegean; Constantinople; Naples; Sicily
see also individual operations and Greek fire; Venice
 (BYZANTINE RELATIONS); military and naval sup-
 port to Byzantium)
- al-Nawakiyya (Turkmen confederation) 706, 707
 Naxos 500, 762, 772, 841; maps 494, 760
 Negroponte *see* Euboea
 Neilos Kerameus, patriarch of Constantinople 830
 Nemanjid rulers of Serbia 779, 785–6, 928; *see also indi-*
vidual names
 Neocaesarea, Paphlagonia (Niksar) 633, 701, 711, 716;
 maps 635, 700, 712
 Neokastra, theme of 726; map 725
 Neopatra 838, 839; map 836
 Neophytos (Cypriot holy man) 8

1172

Neoplatonism 106, 115, 118, 244, 862, 897
 Nepi 445, 446; map 434
 Nerses II, catholicos of Armenia 167
 Nerses III, catholicos of Armenia 342, 343, 346
 Nerses Kamsarakan, prince of Armenia 345, 346
 Nerses (Iberian prince) 344
 Nestorianism 117, 228, 897; Arab 119–20, 180; missions 312; monasticism 175, 180; and monophysitism 213, (*see also* Three Chapters); Palestinian Chalcedonians and 243; in Persia 25, 123, 144, 186, 228, 311, 339; and universality of church 312
 Nestorius, patriarch of Constantinople 117, 228
 New Rome, Constantinople as 2, 5–6, 99
 New World, discovery of 21
 Nicaea (Nikaia, Iznik) Arab attack 255; 8th–9th-century repair of walls 265; Isaac Komnenos' rebellion in 602–3; revolt against Andronikos I 655; under Turks 610, 707, 708–9; First Crusade takes 710; Ottoman conquest 622, 808, 808
 capital of Opsikion theme 266; Gregory Palamas in 332; letters of bishop Ignatios 251, 271; Theodore Metochites' oration in praise of 81; maps 35, 100, 252, 262, 306, 494, 594, 635, 700, 712, 725, 789, 807, 828
 Nicaea, empire of 44, 734–53; achievements 749–53; administration 739–40, 752; agriculture 44, 740; *akritai* 724; anti-Latin feeling 735–7; aristocracy 741, 813–14; army 44, 60; authority in 740, 749–50, 752; cadastral survey 724; church 741–2, 750, 751, 752, 755, 777, (negotiations on union with Rome) 742–7, 748, 755, (patriarch in) 734–5, 742–3; creation 662, 718–19, 731–5; court 44, 751; culture 44, 751, 825; Cuman nomads in 724; defence system 724, 726; economy 44, 740–1; education 751; elites 735, 813–14; emperors 734–5, 749–50, 758, 908, (*demesne*) 740, (*see also individual names*); identity 741, 751–2, 758; ideology, (of exile) 735, 747, 748, (imperial) 758; law 752; learning 751, 825; nationalist feeling 741; navy 739; and papacy 742–7, 748; privileges 739, 740, 752; *pronoiai* 740, 752; provinces 739, 752, 758; public morality 749–50; taxation 739–40; theme organisation 724, 739; trade 44, 740; wealth 740; maps 732, 760, 808
 EXTERNAL RELATIONS: Balkan campaigns 719, 738–9, 745, 793, 794, (*see also* Bulgaria and Epiros *below*); Bulgaria 738, 739, 742, 764, 786, 791–2, 794; diplomacy 742–9, 793; Epiros 719, 738, 748–9, 754, 767–8, 786, 795, (occupation of Thessaloniki) 738–9, 745, 764, (*see also under* Macedonia); Michael II Angelos Doukas; Frederick II 745, 747, 748; and Latin empire 44, 742–9, 765, (warfare) 718, 737, 763, 764, 784; Mongols 720–1, 722–3; Rus 752; Serbia 785, 794; Trebizond 718, 719, 731–4, 737; Turks 44, 737, (alliance with sultanate of Rum) 41, 718, 719, 720–1, 722, 726–7, 740, (nomads allowed to settle) 724, (Turkish conquest)

INDEX

726, 727, 808; Venice 776; *see also individual emperors*
 Nicaea, first council of (AD 325) 102n1, 166, 889
 Nicaea, second council of (AD 787) 254, 279, 282, 287–8, 289, 399, 889; *Acts* 79n22, 251, 427; participants 258, 286–7; pope Hadrian I and 286–7, 288, 399, 416–17, 427
 Nicetius, bishop of Trier 213–14
 Nikephoros I Mystikos, patriarch of Constantinople:
 Tetragamy dispute and expulsion 402, 503, 504;
 regent for Constantine VII Porphyrogenitus 504–6; crowns Romanos I 506
 and Alans 320–1; and Armenia 352, 355; and Bulgaria 508, 540; letters 83, 496, 505; sermon 81n29
 Nicholas III the Grammarian, patriarch of Constantinople 613, 618
 Nicholas I, pope: and Bulgars 299, 319, 421, 448; and Byzantium 39, 420–1, 424, 448, 452
 Nicholas II, pope 602
 Nicholas Hagiotheodorites, metropolitan of Athens 329
 Nig 696; map 700
 Nika riot 106–7, 109, 111, 120, 121, 202
 Nikephoros I, Byzantine emperor: accession 278;
 Bardanes Tourkos' revolt 272; Bulgars defeat and kill 257, 282, 298; and church 271; conflict with Franks over Venice 455; manpower shortage 269; and Muslims 389–90, (*pays* tribute) 270, 389; and Slavs of Greece 258, 261, 313–14; taxation 271, 272
 Nikephoros II Phokas, Byzantine emperor: early career 32, 356, 517, 518, 545, 560; accession 32, 519; campaigns 520, 565; death in coup 520, 521
 and Armenia 357; coinage 591, 597; coronation 519–20; and Italy 560, 566, 568, 569; military legitimisation 519–20; military treaties 88; and Otto I 546–9, 569; Sicilian expedition 520, 565; success of rule 588; Syrian and Cilician campaigns 356, 518, 520
 Nikephoros III Botaneiates, Byzantine emperor: as general 675; as emperor 475, 597–8, 610–11, 707, 708
 Nikephoros I Angelos Doukas, despot of Epiros 799, 801
 Nikephoros I, patriarch of Constantinople 289, 290, 403–4
 WRITINGS 224–5, 226, 251, 268, 278; criticism of iconoclasts 83, 277; English translation 82; on Muslim conquests 85n45
 Nikephoros, caesar (son of Constantine V) 259
 Nikephoros, metropolitan of Rus 327
 Nikephoros Blemmydes 746, 750
 Nikephoros Bryennios (general; husband of Anna Komnena): 629–30
 Nikephoros Bryennios (rebel) 707
 Nikephoros Chaloupes, governor of Dalmatia 685–6
 Nikephoros Choumnos 814n25, 825
 Nikephoros Gregoras 56, 823n55, 824
 Nikephoros Karantenos, *doux* of Skopje 676
 Nikephoros Komnenos 361
 Nikephoros Kontostephanos 718

- Nikephoros Melissenos 610, 708
 Nikephoros Ouranos 527; *Taktika* 88
 Nikephoros Phokas 'the elder' (grandfather of emperor, domestic of the Schools) 298, 460, 504
 Nikephoros Phokas (rebel against Basil II) 360–1, 532
 Nikephoros Xiphias 360
 Niketas I, patriarch of Constantinople 284
 Niketas Choniates 81–2, 628, 650, 659, 735; on decline of empire 628, 645–6, 662, 735; ideology of exile 735; on Manuel I 644, 657; *Treasury of orthodoxy* 735
 Niketas of Medikion 289
 Niketas Ooryphas 298
 Niketas the Paphlagonian 322–3
 Niketas Stethatos (monk and theologian) 605
 Niketas, *notarios* and *boulloṓtēs* of Noviodunum 673–4
 Niketas, *patrikiōs* (naval commander) 455
 Nikomedeia (Izmit): Seljuq occupation 610, 704, 708; under Alexios I 621, 708, 710; Ottoman conquest 808, 808; maps 100, 252, 466, 494, 594, 635, 700, 725, 732, 760, 807, 808
 Nikopolis (on the Danube): crusade of 49, 829, 839; map 836
 Nikopolis, western Greece; maps 35, 263, 494, 534, 667
 Niksar see Neocaesarea
 Nile valley 309, 310–11; maps 12, 100, 306, 466
 Nilus of Rossano 552, 568
 Nineveh: battle 339; map 334
 Ninfa, Campania 285, 413
 Niphon I, patriarch of Constantinople 827
 Niphon II, patriarch of Constantinople 878
 Niš (Naisos) 664, 676, 685, 687; maps 534, 594, 666, 667, 789, 828
 Nishapur 163; maps 91, 131
 Nisibis 25, 144, 188, 225; Roman or Persian control 104, 125, 133, 261; maps 100, 131, 181
 Nizhnii Arkhyz 329; map 306
nobilissimos (court-title) 274, 897
 nobles see aristocracy
 Nocera 575; maps 197, 561
 Nogai Khan (of the Golden Horde) 805
 nomads: Bulgar 215; missions to steppe 328; and Persia 132, 137, 150; see also Avars; Cumans; Mongols; Pechenegs; and under Arabs; Turks
 no-man's-land 259, 368–9, 378, 668
Nomokanones 80n23
nomophylax 80, 599
Nomos georgikos see *Farmer's law*
Nomos Rodion nautikos (*Rhodian sea-law*) 225
 Nonantola, Lombard royal monastery of 443; map 434
 Norma, Campania 285, 413; maps 396, 434
 Normans 33, 897; in Melo's revolt 557, 558; establishment in southern Italy 40, 557, 559, 581–2, 583, 599; relations with papacy 601, 602, 607; Russell Balliol's rebellion 609–10, 704–5; threat to western Balkans (AD 1081–1143) 678–82; invasion under Robert Guiscard 610–11, 613, 614, 678–80; on First Crusade 622; Bohemond occupies Antioch 623, 680; marriage alliance with France 680; Bohemond's expedition of AD 1107–8 against Byzantium 623–4, 680–1; in AD 1130–89 see Sicily (NORMAN KINGDOM)
Chronique de Sainte-Barbe-en-Auge 89, 89n66; imposters used in invasions 679, 687; mercenaries in Byzantine army 621 (see also Russell Balliol); origins 882; rulers 925; sourcebooks 77; map 882; see also Antioch; Sicily (NORMAN KINGDOM); and under Corfu; Dyrrachium; Hungary; papacy; Serbia
 notables, local see elites (LOCAL)
 Notaras, grand duke Luke 863, 868
 notaries 501, 574, 897
Notitia episcopatum (*Notitia* of the iconoclasts) 286
 Notker the Stammerer 425
 novel, hagiographical 411
novellae 513, 897; on peasant land-holdings 37, 65, 79, 487; see also under Justinian I; Leo VI; peasants
 Novgorod 327; maps 306, 594
 Noviodunum 673–4; map 667
 Novo Brdo 804; map 819
 Nubia 309–10, 933; map 306
 al-Nu'man (Ghassanid) 189
 nunneries see convents
 Nur al-Din, *atabey* of Damascus 641, 642, 643, 715–16
 Nymphaion: council 744, 745–6; maps 732, 807

O veterem hominem (antiphon) 425
 oaks, kermes; use as dye 846
 oaths: iconoclastic emperors' use 274, 275, 276–7, 284; Latin, to Byzantine emperor 621, 622; pope releases Latins from 736; western-style, of fealty 765, 766, (see also fiefdoms)
 Obelerius, doge of Venice 455
 Obolensky, Dimitri 332
 Oderzo 454; map 434
 Odo of Deuil 85n47
 Odovacer, ruler of Italy 196, 199
 officials, imperial 238, 401; allowances 237, 501; aristocratic 481, 612, 619, 653, 658, 815; Constantine V purges 284; education 33, 58; estates 99, 515–16; family influence 588, 589, 602, 612, 619; and 'flat-management' 15, 34, 61–2, 69; foreigners 16, 37, 164, 364, 529; Kekaumenos' handbook for 67, 88–90; 'king's men' 813–14; patronage 824, 872; provincial, at court 62; purchase of office 501, 597; salaries 481, 521; seals 33, 62; titles and ceremonial roles 401; wealth 99, 501, 515–16, 653, 815; see also logothetes and *logothesia*; and individual titles under *epi...*
officium Gazariae 843, 897
 Ögedei, great khan of Mongols 720
 Oghuz 675, 696–7, 698, 704–5; maps 695, 882; see also Seljuqs; Uzes
 Ohrid (Okhrida, Achrida) 300, 528, 670–1, 794; archbishopric 528, 671, 672, 781–2, 793, 793n77, (and Serbian church) 785; Basil II's capture 529,

- 530; church buildings 528, 594, 672; maps 35, 306, 494, 534, 594, 635, 667, 732, 780, 789, 802, 807, 828
- oikonomia* principle 245, 897
- oikonomos*, patriarchal 603
- oikos* (household unit) 269, 898
- oil, olive 467, 468, 480, 844
- Olga, princess of Rus (baptismal name Helena) 325, 546
- Olgerd, prince of Lithuania 332
- olives 467–8, 480, 844, 860 Olti 705; map 700
- Olympius, exarch of Ravenna 232, 460
- Olympus, Mount, Bithynia 599; map 494
- Oman 185; map 181
- opinion, popular 275, 277, 589, 602, 603, 604, 655, 661; *see also* acclamations; Constantinople (crowd; violence)
- Opsikion, theme of 240, 259, 266, 898; and plots 258, 266; maps 262, 263, 534
- Optimatoi, theme of 266, 898; maps 263, 534
- Opus Caroli regis contra synodum* 416, 424
- orations 81–2; court orator 505, 735; *see also* panegyric; rhetoric
- orb, imperial 555
- ordeal, trial by 752, 757
- order, 'good form' (*taxis*) 18, 19, 20, 852–4, 903
- organs, musical 414, 424, 426
- Orhan (rival of Mehmed II) 866
- Oria 460, 563; maps 434, 561
- Origen 307
- Origenism 117, 118, 898
- Orontes river; map 131
- orphanages 114, 238; *see also* charitable foundations
- orphanotrophos* 238, 898
- Orseolo, Otto, doge of Venice 530
- Orseolo, Peter II, doge of Venice 556
- Orte 446; map 434
- orthodoxy, religious: Athos as bastion 46; Basil I and 19; concept 102, 114–15, 128, 752, 898; defined by councils 114–15; Feast of 31, 290; Justinian and 28; Komnenian emphasis 34; variety of local customs within 74; *see also* Chalcedonianism; empire, Byzantine (IDEOLOGY; of church and empire); identity (BYZANTINE; Roman orthodox)
- Osman, Turkish bey 726, 727
- Osoгово, Mount; monastery of St Joachim 672; map 667
- Ossetians 329, 898; map 882
- Ostia 449; battle of 458; map 434
- Ostrogorsky, George 489, 489n62, 583–5, 665; on creation of themes 239–40, 266; on feudalisation 583–5, 592, 646–7
- Ostrogoths 898; under Odovacer 196, 199; under Theoderic 196, 198, 199–201, 207, (establish kingdom based in Italy) 196, 198, 199, 200, (diplomacy) 196–7, 199, 200, (gain Sirmium) 200, (war against Franks and Burgundians) 200–1, 206, (Theoderic's death and aftermath) 203; Justinian's reconquest 10, 26, 106, 109–11, 119, 124, 203–9, 211; under Theodahad 203, 205–6; under Witigis 120, 205–6, 207; under Totila 207–9, 211
- Arianism 199, 201, 214; Byzantine attitude to 199; cavalry 209; and Franks 200–1, 206, 209, 216; navy 208; and Persia 206; treatment of captives 206; map 882
- Othon of La Roche, duke of Athens 762, 769
- Otranto 459, 460, 568, 570; Byzantine rule 298, 444, 460, 463; maps 434, 534, 561
- Otto I, western emperor 542–9; Bulgarian envoys to 546; and Byzantine empire 545–9, 565–6, 569; and Capua-Benevento 546, 548, 565–6; and coastal duchies 579; imperial ideology 544, 545, 546, 547–8; and Italian monasteries 576; and papacy 544, 545
- Otto II, western emperor 549–50, 551, 580; coronation 547, 551; defeat in southern Italy 550, 580; imperial ideology 549–50; and Italian monasteries 576; marriage *see* Theophano, western empress
- Otto III, western emperor 550–7; and Basil II 550, 552, 555, 557; and Capua 581; death 555, 557; diplomata 553–4; and Hungary 550, 556–7; imperial ideology 550, 553–4, 555–6; and papacy 553; and Poland 550, 555; political culture 553–6; religious interests 550–2; southern Italian expedition 556, 581; and Venice 556
- Ottoman dynasty 49–51, 52, 853, 920; formation 727; conquests in Asia Minor 42, 49, 622, 727, 808, 808, 838, 868, 874–80, (*see also under* Trebizond; Trebizond, empire of); conquests in Balkans and Greece 828, (*see also under* Athos, Mount; Balkans; Bulgars and Bulgaria; Macedonia; Morea; Serbia; Serres; Thessaloniki; Thrace); sieges of Constantinople, (AD 1393) 49, 832, 852, (AD 1397–1402) 839, 852; defeat crusaders at Nikopolis 49, 829, 839; defeat by Timur 50, 832, 839, 852, 858; civil wars from AD 1402 839, 852–3; fall of Constantinople to 7, 21, 860, 865, 866, 866; rule of Mehmed II *see separate entry*
- call Byzantines 'Rum' or Roman 853; census registers 859, 862; church under 51, 831, 853, 856, 865, 868–9, 871, 872–80; converts in administration and army 858, 868, (*see also devshirme*; janissaries); local elites cooperate with 830; manpower 50–1, 858, 859, (*see also devshirme*; *sürgün*); marriage links with Serbia and Trebizond 50, 872–4; and Palaiologan emperors 824, 828–9, 832–3, 860; sultans 920; tax and census registers 859, 862; war-machine 49, 50–1; western perception of threat 829; maps 808, 828; *see also* individual rulers; *devshirme*; *sürgün*; and under Crimea; Jews; legitimization; patronage; Pontos
- Ottoman dynasty 40, 922; imperial ideology 545, 546, 547–8, 549–50, 553–4, 555–6; *see also individual members*
- Oulnoutin 353, 359; map 350
- Outremer 641, 649, 933; map 91
- outsiders *see* barbarians; court, imperial (foreigners at); diplomacy; external relations

- Oxford classical dictionary, The* 94
Oxford dictionary of Byzantium, The 90
Oxford dictionary of the Christian church, The 94
Oxford handbook of Byzantine studies, The 90
 Oxus, river 221, 696, 721; maps 91, 695, 720
- Păcuiul lui Soare 673, 674; maps 594, 667
 Padua 685–6; maps 434, 635
 paganism 23, 115–16, 180, 186, 246; in Arabia 178–82, 184, 186, 191, 192
 Paghin 699; map 700
 Pahlavi literature 140, 143
 Pahlavuni family of Armenia 160; *see also* Gregory Pahlavuni
paidomazoma (Ottoman ‘child levy’) 858
 Pai-mei, Turk khagan 692
 painting *see* icons; manuscripts (illuminations); wall-paintings
 palaces: Byzantine administration 238; as evoking heavenly court 23; papal 438; Samuel of Bulgaria’s 526; school in Nicaean 751; Syrian desert 188; *see also* Constantinople (PALACES)
 Palaiologos dynasty 42–3, 49–52, 803–32; map 807; *see also individual topics and* Michael VIII; Andronikos II; Andronikos III; John V; Manuel II; John VIII; Constantine IX
 Palamism 823, 857, 864, 872, 898; *see also* Gregory Palamas
 Palermo 462, 647, 757–8; maps 434, 635, 732
 Palestine: Charlemagne’s contacts 417; church 225–6, 231, 242–4, 426, (buildings) 479, 483; economy 469–70, 479, 481, 484; Egyptian conquest 805; hagiography 398; minuscule script 279; Muslim conquest 229, 230, 469–70, 844; map 371; *see also individual places, notably* Jerusalem
 Pamphronius, *patricius* 216
 Pamphylia 259, 711, 724; map 91; *see also individual places*
 Panayotis Zographos 865, 866
 Pandulf I Ironhead, prince of Capua-Benevento 548, 549, 565; alienation of fiscal and regalian rights 572, 573; and church 566, 569, 576; as co-ruler 571; local rulers and 566, 579; and Otto I 546, 548, 565–6; and pope John XIII 566; sons 571, 575, 579
 Pandulf II, prince of Capua-Benevento 572–3, 577
 Pandulf IV, prince of Capua 558
 Pandulf, prince of Salerno 579, 580
 panegyric 212, 322–3, 329, 423, 493–6, 512, 628, 632; of Manuel I 683, 716; *see also* orations; rhetoric
Pange lingua (hymn) 123
 Pankratios, bishop of Trebizond 877–8
 Pannonia 127, 127n44, 215–16, 217; Secunda 124; maps 91, 197
Panoplia dogmatike 614
 Pantaleon (Armenian priest) 357
 papacy 9–10, 912–15; administration 410–II, 445, 449; and Balkans 418, 420–2, 430–1, 448, 779–80, 781–2, 783; (*see also under* Bulgaria; Serbia); and Byzantine emperors 9–10, 211, 284, 290, 449, 539–40, (*see also under individual emperors*); and Carolingians 290, (Lothar I) 447n38, 451, (*see also under* Charlemagne; Louis I; Louis II); and Chalcedon 23, 102–3; coinage 444; coronation of rulers 545, 655, (Bulgarian) 781, 783, (Charlemagne) 417, 447, (Stefan *prvovećani* of Serbia) 741–2, 781, 785; *domusculae* (estate complexes) 446; and Franks 39, 409, 413, 414, 415, 446–7, 449–50, (*see also* Carolingians *above and under* Pippin (the Short)); Greek rite in churches obedient to 848; and Hungary 322; and Illyricum 540; indulgences 736; and Italy, (cooperation in imperial defence) 412–13, 442, (Gaeta) 458, (jurisdiction in) 285, 412, 413, 442, 461, 539, 566–7, 601, (Ravenna) 436, 438, 443, 444, 449–53, (*see also under* Naples); jurisdiction 413, (disputes with Byzantium) 285, 412, 413, 442, 540; and Latin empire 735, 764, 777; legates 211–12, 540, 894; and Lombards 235, 444–5, 449–50; missions 316–17, 318–19, 448, 456; and monothelitism 402, 433, 436; and Moravia 318; and Muslims in west 39, 447–8, 458, 563, 850; and Normans 601, 602, 607; and Ottomans 868–9; and Ottonians 544, 545, 553; patriarchate influenced by 38; patrimonies 285, 286–7, 413, 416, 440, 448, 461, (taxation) 412, 436, 437n7, 440; popes 912–15, (of eastern origin) 395, 436, (*see also individual names*); primacy dispute with Constantinople 424, 431–2, 448, 735–6, 745–6, 863, (Michael VIII cedes) 755, 756; and quinisext council 437, 438; and sack of Constantinople 744; Sardinia under 463; schism with east (AD 1054) 601–2; synods 235, 413; taxation by empire 284–5, 412, 436, 437n7, 440; and Three Chapters 118, 213; and trade with Muslims 850; and western emperors 545, 550–2, 553, 639, 640, 747; *see also individual popes*, Acacian schism; union of the churches; *and under individual emperors and states and crusades*; iconoclasm; oaths; Photios
 Paphlagonia: al-‘Abbas bin al-Walid’s invasion 385; theme created 266; Byzantine control of cities in 1080s 708; Seljuq rule 714, (Byzantine expeditions) 631–2, 633, 710–II, 716; under empire of Trebizond 718–19, 731–4; Nicaean conquest 719, 737
 economy 474, 816n35; maps 91, 263, 534, 700, 807
 papyri 405, 453, 465, 477
 Paradounabon, theme of 671–2, 675, 933; maps 534, 666
parakoimōmenos (grand chamberlain) 68, 69, 295–6, 898
Parastaseis syntomoi chronikai 278
 Paris: council of 424; map 396; Sainte-Chapelle 764
paroikoi see peasants (dependent)
 Partecipazio (or Particiaco), Agnello, doge of Venice 456
 Partecipazio, Giustiniano, doge of Venice 456
 Partecipazio, Ursus I, doge of Venice 456–7
 Parthia 130, 145, 156n1, 171, 899; maps 91, 131, 882; *see also under* Arsacids
partitio Romaniae 759, 899; in Balkans 782–3, 786
 Paschal I, pope 451

- Paschal II, pope 624
Paschal chronicle 82, 103, 224
 passes: map 371; *see also* Persia (and Caucasus passes); *kleisourai*; and under Haemus mountains
Passion of St Anastasia 425, 427
 pastoralism: Arab 175, 183–4; Vlachs 71
 Patmos 628; maps 494, 635
 Patras 835, 839, 845; church 258, 314, 770, 839; maps 35, 252, 306, 760, 836
 patriarchs: of Bulgaria 738, 742, 752, 792; Latin and orthodox, in crusader states 734; letter to Rome condemning iconoclasm 287; order of precedence 245–6; of Russia 856
 OF CONSTANTINOPLE 909–12; administration 603; blessing of military expedition 202; in civil war (AD 1341–54) 822; coronation of emperors 242, 604; and emperors 242, 539–40, 603, 604, 616–17; Germanos II restores moral standing 741; growth of influence 224, 321; Pope Innocent III ignores requests for new 734, 742–3; Isidore of Seville denies patriarchal rank 220; judicial role 812; Latin 731, 734, 743, 746–7, 759, 766, 787, 864, 878, (15th-century titular) 864; laymen 277, 287–8, 289; in Nicaea 734–5, 742–3; under Ottomans 865, 868–71, 877–8; and Trebizond 872; western jurisdiction 442, 461, 538
see also papacy (primacy dispute) and under Alexandria; Antioch; Jerusalem
patrikiōs 577, 899
patris, bonds of 872–80, 899
 patronage: by aristocracy 824, 825; by church 825–7; of church 872, (under Ottomans) 872–4, 878, (*see also* Athos, Mount (royal patronage)); Islamic 868; by officials 824, 872; Palaiologan period 824, 825–7; portrayal of founders and donors 114; by women 825
 Paul II, patriarch of Constantinople 231, 232, 235
 Paul I, pope 287, 411, 444–5, 450
 Paul, exarch of Ravenna 440, 441
 Paul, *stratēgos* of Sicily 440
 Paul Afiarta (papal chamberlain) 445
 Paul the Deacon 220
 Paul the Silentiary 8131, 111
 Paul (deacon of Naples) 427–9
 Paulician heresy 31, 70, 289, 297, 677, 899
 Pavia 124, 413, 415, 449, 552; councils of, (AD 698) 436, (AD 1160) 639; maps 197, 396
 pay: judges' 276; officials' 481, 521; state salaries paid in land 475; *see also* pensions; stipends; and under army, imperial
 peasants 487–91; under Alexios I 621; Basil II and 531–2, 586; distress under Romanos III 590; flight from church lands 830; Heraclius' supposed peasant army 239–40; on state lands 535
 DEPENDENT 773–4, 816–18, 898; creation of dependency 592, 773–4; under Latin empire 45, 771, 772, 773–4; legal and economic position 45, 771, 773–4, 816–18; under Palaiologoi 816–18
 INDEPENDENT 65, 488–9, 773–4, 816; encroachment by the powerful 37, 65, 513–16, 531–2, 585; and justice 63, 64–5, 79, 487, 531; legislation on land-holdings 37, 65, 79, 487, 489
see also villages
 Peć 785–6; map 789, 848
 Pechenegs 899; at battle of Anchialos 505; Basil II and 586; 11th-century settlement in Balkans 33, 71, 583, 599, 609–10, 670, 673, 674–5; wars against empire 611–12, 621, 675, 676, 677–8; John II's victory 631, 682
 payments to 674, 677; religion 328, 677; map 882
 Peganes (rebel) 300–1
Peira (legal text) 33, 65, 489
 Pelagius I, pope 211, 213
 Pelagius of Albano, cardinal, papal legate 735, 743
 Pelagonia 790, 933; battle 44, 45, 749, 754, 767–8, 795; maps 732, 760, 780
 Pella, Jordan 470, 479; map 466
 Peloponnese: in 8th–10th centuries 235, 255, 258, 266–7, 527, 569–70; 12th-century local lordships 656; under Franks *see* Achaia; Palaiologan reconquest 8–9, 10, 754, 768, 805, 806, (*see also* Morea)
 economy 14; local elites 16, 656, (*see also* under Achaia); population transfers 235, 569–70; Slavs 71, 258, 896; theme created 266–7; trade 844–5, 860; maps 12, 263, 534, 828
 pensions 603, 607; *see also* stipends
 Pentapolis (around Ancona); 7th–8th centuries 433, 437, 441, 442; 8th–9th centuries 444, 449–53, 463; Manuel I's claim 639; maps 91, 222, 434, 635
 Pentarchy (collegial authority of the five patriarchates) *see* patriarchs; papacy
 Pentecost 316
 Pepin the Short *see* Pippin (the Short)
 Perctarit, king of Lombards 436
 Perciaslav' : bishopric 327; maps 306, 594
 perfume trade 183
 Pergamon 261, 470, 473–4; maps 100, 252, 466, 712, 725, 732, 808
 periphery *see* centre and periphery
 perjury, punishment for 277
 Perkri (Berkri) 361; map 350
 Pernik 529; maps 494, 667
 Peroz, shah of Persia 134, 138, 144, 146, 163
 Perozshapur 132; map 131
 persecution, religious: of African catholics, by Vandals 198, 201, 202; of iconodules 281, 286, 399; of monophysites 117, 118, 123–4, 125; of Paulicians 289, 297; Persian, of Christians 133, 142, 143–4, 311; *see also* under monasticism
 Persia 27–8, 130–54; under Achaemenids 139, 140, 881; early Sasanians 104, 132–3; 5th-century relations with Romans 133–4; wars against Theodosius II 133–4; Kavād I and Zamaspes' usurpation 134; war

- against Anastasius 104, 105, 119, 135; Hephthalite attacks 134; Justin I's war against 135, 153; Justinian's war against 119–20, 135–6, 153, 168, 202, 206; Khuro I's accession 135; 'perpetual peace' 135, 154; war against Romans in 540s 119–20, 132, 135, 136, 206, (*see also under* Antioch); defeat of Hephthalites 132, 153; fifty-year peace 136, 154; and Justin II 124–5, 136, 168, 189, 216; conquest of Yemen 152; Tiberius II's war against 126; death of Khuro I 126; and Maurice 126, 136, 311–12; war against Turks 132, 136, 153; overthrow of Hormizd IV 136; Khuro II deposed by Bahram Chobin and restored by Maurice 127, 136, 151, 168–9; good relations with Rome 154, 226, 311–12, 336–7; attack on death of Maurice 136, 154, 171, 226, 337; wars against Heraclius 29, 136, 152, 153, 154–5, 171, 224, 226–8, 338–9; Khuro's overthrow and dynastic chaos 136, 155, 227, 340; under Yazdgard III 136, 143, 155; Muslim conquest 120, 152, 190, 194, 195, 229, 230, 340, (effect on Byzantium) 221, 344, (exploits weakness after war with Rome) 28, 136, 155; peace with Byzantium 344; under Mongol Ilkhans 721, 805
 administration 28, 144–6, 148–9, 150, 151, 152, 153; agriculture 132, 148–50, 154, 155; and Arabs 175, 185–90, (confederates and allies) 135–6, 174, 187–8, (*see also* Muslim conquest *above and* Lakhmids); Avar alliance 127–8, 226–7; booty 132, 133, 135, 136, 150, 152, 154, 155; Byzantine policy in west limited by 202, 206, 216, 219; and Caucasus passes 132, (Roman subsidies for defence) 133–4, 135, 137, (Romans refuse to pay) 124–5, 135, 137; cities 145–6; coinage 148, 151; cultural influence 172, 175, 723; deportation of captives 132, 338; economy 148–9, 150, 151, 153, 154, 185; famines 149; feudal model 147–8, 151, 154; finance 132, 150, 152, 153, 154, 155; geographical areas of empire 132–3; and Hephthalites 134, 135, 149, (wars) 132, 134, 146, 153, 154, 163; historiography 140, 145; inscriptions 137–8, 145, 146, (*see also* Narseh (Paikuli inscription)); Shapur I (*Res gestae divi Saporis*); Jews 144, 154; language and literature 140, 142, 143, 147; magnates 134–5, 136, 144–8, 149, 150, 151–2, 154, (post-Mazdakite restoration) 151, 153, (private armies) 150–1, 152, (transfer allegiance to Muslims) 155; Mazdakite movement 134–5, 142, 149, 151, 153, 896; natural disasters 149–50, 152; nobles *see* magnates *above*; and nomads 132, 137, 150; and Ostrogoths 206; Parthian inheritance 145; payments by Romans 120, 125, 137, 150, 154, (*see also under* Caucasus passes *above*); philosophers from Academy in 115; Sasanian dynasty 916, (collapse) 153–5, (legitimation) 133, 137–40, 142, 148, 153–4, (*see also individual rulers*); shah counted as brother of Roman emperor 409; social structure 146–7, 153; sources 134, 140, 146; taxation 132, 147, 148–52, 153, 154; and Turks 132, 136, 150, 153, 154, 723; water supplies, *qanats* 132; map 131
- AND ARMENIA 133, 156–7, 171, 172; Armenians in army 160, 170, 171, 337, 340; church 142, 157, 162, 163, 171; pro-Persian nobles 339, 340; revolts, (AD 450) 156–7n1, 160, 162–3, (AD 482) 163–4, (in 570s) 168; western part ceded to Rome 169, (and recovered) 171
- ARMY 130, 150, 153, 154–5; Arabs in 174; Armenians in 160, 170, 171, 337, 340; cavalry (*asavaran*) 147, 150–1; payment in land 147, 151; unit defects to Byzantium 261; *see also marzbans*
- RELIGION 137–8, 143; Christianity 25, 28, 135, 136, 142, 143–4, 154, 311–12, (persecution) 133, 142, 143–4, 311, (*see also under* monophysitism; Nestorianism); Judaism 144, 154; Zoroastrianism 130, 140–4, (Zurvanism) 142–3, 144
- Persian Gulf 180, 185, 187, 189; maps 12, 131, 181
- Persian language 175, 430
- Perugia 444, 449; maps 222, 434
- Peruzzi family 775
- peshkesh* (bribe of office) 877–8
- Peter, patriarch of Constantinople 235
- Peter I, catholicos of Armenia 360, 362
- Peter, archbishop of Alania 321
- Peter, bishop of Argos 500
- Peter (*formerly* Aspad), bishop to desert tribes 133
- Peter, tsar of Bulgaria 508
- Peter of Courtenay, Latin emperor of Constantinople 737–8, 763–4, 788
- Peter the Deacon 554
- Peter Deljan 160, 671
- Peter the Hermit 622
- Peter Mongos, 'the Hoarse', patriarch of Alexandria 103
- Peter Phokas 520
- Peter Sabbatius *see* Justinian I (name taken after accession)
- Peter of San Superan 840
- Peter (leader of Vlach-Bulgarian revolt) 655–6, 661, 687, 688, 689
- petitions, minister for 238
- Petraliphas family 661–2
- Petronas (brother of caesar Bardas) 293, 297
- Petronax, archbishop of Ravenna 451
- Phasis, Lazica 346; map 334
- Philadelphia (Alaşehir) 710, 808, 828–829n63; defence by citizens 654, 818n42; Mangaphas' revolt 656, 661, 718; maps 100, 494, 635, 700, 712, 725, 732, 807, 808, 828
- Philae 309, 933; map 306
- philanthropy *see* charitable foundations; charity
- Philaretos Brachamios 16–17, 703–4, 707, 709
- Philip I, king of France 624, 680
- Philip of Courtenay 764–5
- Philip of Savoy, count of Piedmont 768
- Philip of Swabia 651, 652
- Philip of Taranto, prince of Achaia 768, 835
- Philip (son of Charles of Anjou) 754–5
- Philip (priest, papal envoy) 450

- Philippa (sister of Prince of Antioch) 649
 Philippikos, Byzantine emperor 236n18, 412, 440
 Philippopolis (Plovdiv): in 12th century 650, 688, 689;
 Renier de Trit gains, loses to Bulgarians 782, 783;
 under Theodore II 794; Michael VIII takes 754;
 Ottoman conquest 828
 heretics 677, 783; maps 534, 594, 635, 667, 732,
 760, 786, 789, 807, 819, 828
 Philomelion (Aḷaşehir) 623, 624, 710; maps 494, 594, 700
 philosophy: Armenian works on 161; John Italos and 583,
 613–16; Justinian's suppression 106, 107, 115; and
 mysticism 604–7; Psellos and 583, 604–6; *see also*
 Hellenism; Neoplatonism; Platonism
 Philotheos; *Kleterologion* 459
philotimiai (stipends for frontier dwellers) 674
 Philoxenos of Mabbug 106
 Phocas I, Byzantine emperor 128, 154, 219, 226
 Phoenix, naval battle of ('battle of the masts') 372; map 366
 Phokaia: alternative names 933; alum production and
 trade 757, 835, 842, 843, 847, 848; Genoese rule 726,
 808, 835, 838, 840, 848; Turkish occupation 709–10;
 maps 700, 725, 808, 836
 Phokas family 401, 499, 504, 588; imperial connection
 504, 505, 516; *see also individual members under*
 Bardas; Leo; Nikephoros; Peter; *and under*
 Basil II
 Photios, patriarch of Constantinople: accession to
 patriarchate 293; and Armenian church 38, 351–2;
 and Basil I 294n15, 301–2, 421; circle, and Leo VI
 302; deposition 31, 421; and *Eisagōgē* 290–1; and
 Ignatios 293, 420–1; and missions 314, 318–19, 320;
 and papacy, Photian schism 39, 421, 422, 431, 453;
 and Ravenna 453; writings 81n29, 226, 512
 Phoullai 315, 326; map 306
 phrase collections, bilingual 426
 Phrygia 288–9, 708, 710; maps 91, 700
 phylarchs, Arab 188
 physical geography; maps 12, 666
 Piacenza: council 622; map 594
 Piccolomini family 775
 Picingli, Nicholas, *stratēgos* of Langobardia 538
 Picts 196
 Piedmont 658; map 635
 pilgrimage: in Arabia before Islam 191–2; Christian, to
 Muslim areas 369; to Italy from Ireland
 429; to Jerusalem and Holy Land 162,
 426, 621, 622; to Rome 410, 448, 539; to
 Thessaloniki 423
 Pindos mountains; maps 12, 666, 732, 789
 Pippin (the Short), king of the Franks 443; Constantine
 V's diplomacy 287, 409, 414–15, (gift of organ) 274,
 414, 424; and papacy 411, 424, 444, ('donations' to)
 444, 445, 447, 455; succession of sons 415
 Pippin, king of Italy 455–6
 piracy 485, 776, 850, 851; Catalan 834; Cyprus 496,
 500n18; Damian 496; Genoese 650; Pisan 650, 656;
 Seljuq 810; Smyrniot 611; Syrian 496, 499, 500n18
 and trade 500
 MUSLIM 31–2, 458, 499–500; in Aegean 256, 259–
 60, 500; at Garigliano 39, 423, 458, 538, 562–3, 578;
 Crete as base 31–2, 496, 499–500
 Piroška, Hungarian princess 680–1
 Pisa: 12th-century dealings with empire 476–7, 633, 645,
 651, 652, (with Alexios I) 476, 625, 645, 680; and
 Latin empire 776
 archives 628–9; long-distance trade 844, 848;
 massacre of community in Constantinople 649;
 piracy 650, 656; privileges 476, 841; and Venice
 649–50; maps 466, 635, 848
 Pisidia 711; maps 91, 700
 Piskopi 846, 934; map 836
 plague 3; Justinianic 26, 120, 122–3, 192, 207, 478, 479,
 487; 7th–8th-century 127–8, 255, 382, 462; iconoclast
 period 255, 260; 14th-century 818, 829–30
 demographic effect 122, 207, 260, 478, 479;
 economic effect 192, 478, 487, 850; trade and spread
 of 122, 405, 406, 850; *see also* Black Death
 Planoudes, Maximos 824–5
 Plato, *stratēgos* of Sicily 462
 Platonism 106, 614, 619
 Plethon *see* Gemistos Plethon, George
 Pliska 233, 257, 298, 300, 408; maps 222, 252
 Po basin 409, 410, 433; east-west contacts 413, 426–7,
 430, 431, 453; maps 197, 396, 434; *see also individual*
places and Lombards (KINGDOM)
podestà (Venetian official in Constantinople) 766, 899
 poetry: Arabic pre-Islamic 173, 175, 189; *Digenis Akritis*
 59; Greek liturgical 243; Theodore Metochites 83;
see also George of Pisidia; hymns; Manganeios
 Prodromos
 Poimananen: battle 741; map 732
 Poitiers 218; maps 197, 594
 Poland 550, 552, 555
 Polatum *see* Shkodër
 polemic: anti-iconoclast 251, 278–9, 283; anti-Latin 45,
 735–6; Athonite 45
 political culture
 BYZANTINE: accommodation of 'upward mobiles'
 and outsiders 15–17, 19–20; 'core-values' 17–19, 21,
 34, 74; court, imperial 15–16, 18, 20; doctrinal
 orthodoxy, ritual purity and 17, 19, 31, 34, 47, 72;
 elements of 2–3, 5, 6, 7–8, 10, 11, 17, 20, 27, 30;
 eschatological expectations and 6, 7; historiographical
 framing of 81–2, 83–4; lampoons and 83; liturgy,
 traditional observances and 7–8, 10, 31, 47, 48; middle
 Byzantine 'officer class' and 89; mutability, in
 accordance with individual emperors and dynasties
 18, 32, 33, 34–6, 44, 67–9; order ('good form') and
 18, 19, 20, 86–7; political thought and 86, 87;
 rhetoric and 81–2; visual media and 54–6, 78–9; *see*
also ceremonial; Constantinople; court, imperial;
 insecurity, sense of; order, 'good form'; resilience of
 empire; *for specific features, see under individual*
dynasties and emperors

- BYZANTINE, IN RELATION TO OTHER REGIMES':
 Arab (pre-Islamic) 185–6, 188–9; Arab (Muslim),
 reaction against 383, 383; Armenian 16, 169, 170,
 171–2, 340–1, 347, 353–4, 356–7, 358, 359, 362, 363–
 4; Bulgarian 32, 48, 421, 512, 526, 527–8, 783, 791,
 792; Italian (Italy as region of interaction) 431,
 (Hugh of Arles and associates) 429, 545, (Naples)
 458, 564, (Ravenna) 453, (Rome) 449, 553–4,
 (Venice) 455, 456–7; Ostrogoth 198, 200, 201;
 western imperial, (Carolingian) 416, 417, 423–5,
 426, 432, (Otto I and Otto II) 546, 549–50; Otto III
 550–2, 553–5, (Henry II) 555; Serb rulers 48–9, 684,
 686–7, 801; *see also individual rulers and peoples and*
diplomacy; elites (EXTERNAL); missions; titles and
dignities
- political tensions, Christian belief as cause and means of
 articulating 102, 212, 214, 220, 399
- pollen analysis 467, 472, 473
- Polo, Niccolò and Matteo 776
- polo ground, Constantinople 302
- Polotsk, bishopric of 327; map 306
- Polovtsy *see* Cumans
- Polybotos (Bolvadin) 706, 710; map 700
- Polyeuct, patriarch of Constantinople 569
- Pontecorvo 568; map 561
- Ponthion: diplomatic meetings 427, 444; map 396
- Pontos: Turkish advance 704, 705–6, 723–4; John II's
 campaigns 710–11; under Ottomans 874–80
 bonds of *patriis* 872; location 934; monasteries 874–
 5, 877, 877, 878, 879; population and religious
 composition 872; maps 91, 700, 725, 848, 877; *see also*
Trebizond, empire of
- poor, emperors and 274–5, 521
- popes *see* papacy
- popular culture: literature 59–60, (*see also* hagiography); *see*
 also church and Christianity (grass-roots religion)
- popular opinion *see under* opinion
- population: plague and 122, 207, 260, 478, 479; size, by
 century, (7th) 485–6, (8th–9th) 260–1, (10th) 32–3,
 511, 513, 574, (11th) 533, 535–6, 591, 654, (14th) 818,
 829–30, 850, (15th) 859
- TRANSFERS: by Angevins 800; by Arabs 368; from
 Armenia 169, 170–1; from border regions 255, 338,
 347, 368, 388; by Isaurians 255, 347, 388; in Italy 423,
 459; by Justinian II 235; by Leo VI 569–70; by
 Ottomans *see sürgün*; by Persians, to Hyrcania
 170–1; by Theophilos 260–1; to Thrace from east
 70, 260, 286, 347, 388; *see also under* Constantine V;
 Peloponnese
see also under Constantinople; manpower
- porphyrogenitus* concept 18–19, 274, 498, 512, 899
- portraits: character- 403; of founders and donors 114;
 imperial *see under* Andronikos II; Basil II;
 Constantine VII; Isaac I; John VIII; Justinian I;
 Michael VIII; Theodora, Byzantine empress (wife
 of Justinian I); medal 854; Mehmed II 870;
 symmetrical double 555
- post, public 237
- Poto, count 572–3
- pottery 58
 LATE ANTIQUE/EARLY BYZANTINE 468, 479, 480–1;
 African 196, 210, 437, 480; amphorae 468, 470, 471,
 480, 484; local and regional types 468–9, 470, 472,
 480–1, 484; red-slip 468–9, 470, 471, 484, 486, 900
 MID-BYZANTINE 405, 473, 484, 473;
 Constantinopolitan olive-green glazed 673;
 Constantinopolitan white ware 471, 484; eastern
 exports to Italy 458, 460; as economic indicator
 473, 484–5; glazed 473, 475–6, 486; local and
 regional 429–30, 437, 484
 LATE BYZANTINE; imports 820
- praetorian prefects 236–8, 899; abolition 238, 239, 401;
 administrative duties 237–8; of Africa 124, 203; of
 the east 120, 128, 238, 239; of Gaul 211; of Illyricum
 239; of Italy 206, 211, 216
- praetor* 598, 899
- prayer, power of emperor's 513
- precedence, official orders of 18, 401
- prefectures 237–8; *see also* praetorian prefects; urban
 prefect
- Presenzano 575; map 561
- Preslav 526, 689; maps 494, 534, 667
- Prespa 526, 527–8; maps 494, 780, 789
- prices, regulation of 498
- Priene (Sampson) 470, 718; maps 466, 725
- priesthood, concept of 108–9, 114
- Prilep 790, 793, 794; maps 732, 789, 790, 802
- Primosus, bishop of Carthage 212
- Princes' Islands 511; map 494
- Priscian 197–8
- Priscus of Panium 108, 134
- prisoners-of-war *see* captives
- privatisation of authority in Frankish Greece 772
- privileges: aristocrats' fiscal 34–6, 809, 810, 815; cities',
 and self-government 818; foreign merchants' 51,
 476, 477, 631, 637, 645, 657, 682–3, 809, 841,
 (exchanged for military support) 476, 637, 645,
 682–3, 685, (and justice) 812; large estates 591–2;
 Manuel I limits 657; monasteries', (imperial) 64–5,
 (under Ottomans) 831, 874, 875, 877; in Nicaean
 empire 739, 740, 752; Palaiologan period 809, 813,
 815; soldiers' 269; and tax base 34–6, 591–2, 739,
 740, 809, 815
- Prizren 676, 781–2; maps 667, 780, 789, 802
- Probaton 257, 264; map 252
- processions 5, 31, 54, 510, 858; *see also* ceremonial;
 triumphs
- Proclus, patriarch of Constantinople 115, 165
- Procopius 29, 82, 106–7, 214–15; on Justinian 105, 107,
 215; on reconquest 109, 202, 205n16
 WORKS: *Buildings* 27, 111, 302; *Secret History* 83, 215;
Wars 103
- Prodomos, monastery of St John, Mount Menoikeion
 874; map 873

- Progon, *archōn* of Arbanon 781, 787
pronoia system 613, 654, 900; collectively-held 810;
 hereditary 810–11; in Nicaean empire 740, 752;
 Palaiologan period 724, 726, 810–11, 813, 831;
 Serbian adaptation (*pronija*) 801; in
 Thessaloniki 831
- propaganda: Byzantine emperors' 5, 498, (Basil I) 301,
 (Constantine VII Porphyrogenitus) 512, (John I)
 521–2, (John II) 630, 632, (Manuel I) 637; Harun al-
 Rashid 390; Sasanian 137; through visual media 55,
 56, 78; *see also* coinage (and emperor's authority;
 and Roman identity of empire); empire
 (IDEOLOGY)
- property 237; Basil II's seizure 532, 536; under
 Constantine VII Porphyrogenitus 513–16; in
 Nicaea 739, 740; peasants' 63, 817; public, Roman
 sense of 448–9; state, and emperor's private 237;
 taxation 271, 903; women's 66, 814–15, 817, 830; *see
 also* inheritance; land; privileges; taxation; *and
 under* monasticism
- Propontis *see* Marmara, Sea of
proskymēsis 202, 282, 555, 900
 prosopography 62; internet resource 94
 prostitutes, home for repentant 114
prōtasekrētis (official) 238, 287, 900
 Proterios, patriarch of Alexandria 103
prōtonotarioi (officials) 270, 271, 272, 900
prōtosebastos (title) 657, 900
prōtopatharios (*protospatharius*) 553–4, 900
prōtostephanos 531, 612, 657, 900
prōtostephanissa 814n24
- Prousa 271, 655, 808, 934; maps 252, 635, 725, 760, 808, 828
 Provence 541, 545, 776, 844; map 848; *see also* Louis III
 provinces: administration 62, 64–5, 236–7, 272, 291, 818,
 (11th-century demilitarisation) 533–5, 598, (by local
 elites) 64, 436, 454, 457, 533–5, 600; Constantine IX
 and 598, 600; and Constantinople (after AD 1081)
 648, 653–7; devolution 533, 600, 752, 758, 812, 815;
 division 159, 167; ecclesiastical provinces 246;
 justice 62, 64–5, 88, 812; in Latin empire 731; under
 Leo VI 498–501; Michael VIII curbs oppression
 757; military organisation 60, 62; Nicaean empire
 739, 752, 758; themes replace 239, 240, 291, 399–
 400; *see also* centre and periphery; governors,
 provincial
- Prussians 552
 psalters: of Basil II 522, 523; bilingual Latin/Greek 425;
 Bulgarian 796, 797, 798, (of Radomir) 796, 798,
 (Tomič) 796, 797; Theodore, of Studios
 monastery 290, 583, 584, 606
- Psellos *see* Michael Psellos
Psephos (ruling on monenergism) 229
- Ptolemy (Claudius Ptolemaeus); *Geography* 824–5, 875,
 876; 'Handy Tables' 279, 280
 public opinion *see* opinion, popular
 public rights and property, Roman sense of 448–9
- punishments, judicial 31, 232, 277, 554; canon law on
 245; *see also* blinding; mutilation purgatory 863
 purple, birth in *see porphyrogenitus* concept
 Pylai, Sea of Marmara 474, 501; maps 466, 494
 Pyramos (Çeyhan) pass; map 371
 Pyrrhus, patriarch of Constantinople 231, 235
- al-Qadisiyya: battle 340, 341; maps 131, 366
 Qahtan (eponymous founder of Arab grouping) 175
 Qarakhanids 696, 697; maps 695, 882
 Qaramita (Carmathians) 392
 Qarluqs 696, 900; map 882
 Qarnaw 177; map 181
 Qaysid emirate 355; map 350
quaestor 238, 900
quaestura exercitus 240
 Querini, Niccolò 764
 quinisext council (Trullan council) 29–30, 241; canons
 244–7, 248, 286, 437, 438
 Qumis 698; map 695
 Quraysh 190, 191–2
 Qurus 517; map 494
 Qutb al-Din, sultan of Rum 717
 Qutlumush, Seljuq leader 698–9, 707; sons 706–7, (*see
 also* Suleiman ibn Qutlumush)
- Raban 369, 517; maps 371, 494
 Rade Gund (founder of Poitiers convent) 123, 218
 Radoald, bishop of Porto 420
 Radomir, psalter of 796, 798
 Ragusa *see* Dubrovnik
- Raidestos 766–7, 820, 934; maps 760, 819
 raiding 11–14, 65; manpower lost to 255, 370, 372;
 Rus 299
 MUSLIM 176–7, 184, 185; 7th-century 190, 194, 230, 370,
 372; 8th–9th-century 32, 255, 256, 387; 9th–10th-
 century 498–500; economic effect of end 487, 513
- raisins 844, 846
 Rametta (Rometta) 544; maps 396, 561
 Ramla 522; map 494
 Randisius, count 572–3
 ransom 500, 642, 704–5
 Raoul family 661–2, 815
 Raqqa 389; map 371
 Ras 668, 683; maps 635, 667, 789
 Raška 655, 668, 670, 683, 779; definition 934; (*veliki*)
župans 638, 891, 905, 928; maps 91, 534, 635, 666, 789
- Rastislav, prince of Moravia 300, 316
 Rastko (son of Stefan Nemanja) *see* Sava (Rastko)
 Ratchis, king of Lombards 443
 rations or ration allowances 237, 269; *see also* *annona(e)*
 Ratramnus of Corbie 424
- Ravenna: Justinian takes and holds against Goths 206,
 208–9; as Byzantine capital of Italy 210, 433;
 exarchate established 218, 433; Olympius' revolt
 232; period of ecclesiastical autonomy 433, 436;
 power of exarch reduced 436; rebellion under

- Justinian II 412, 437–9; unrest over iconoclasm 441;
 Lombard threat 409, 412, 413, 442–3, 449,
 (occupation and expulsion) 441, 442, 455; fall to
 Lombards and consequences 284, 409, 410, 412,
 413, 443–4, 449, 457, 463, (and archbishopric) 449–
 50; AD 751–876 449–53, 463; resistance to papal
 authority (AD 755–881) 446, 449–52; and
 Carolingians 426, 447n35, 450, 451, 463; in post-
 Carolingian period 452–3, 558
 archbishop's rule 438, 449, 450, 451, 452, 463;
 Byzantine legacy 453; councils of church 452;
 culture 198, 426, 453; exarchate 218, 262, 433, 889;
indices 438; local elites 438, 444, 453, 463;
 manuscript copyists 198; military orientation of
 society 218, 433, 453; monasteries 453; names and
 titles 453; and papacy 433, 436, 438, 442–3, 444,
 446, 449–53; San Vitale mosaics 66, 210, 210, 211;
 strength of local institutions 449; throne of
 archbishop Maximianus 210; maps *110, 197, 222,*
262, 396, 434
- Raymond III, count of Tripoli 715
- Raymond of Antioch 636
- Raymond of Edessa 641
- Raymond of Poitiers 632
- Raymond de Saint-Gilles, count of Toulouse 622
- Rayy 698; maps *131, 695*
- Reallexikon zur byzantinischen Kunst* 94
- Reccared, king of Visigoths 218
- reconquest (*reconquista*), of empire's former territories:
 Nikephoros II Phokas 520, 565, (*see also individual*
campaigns under Nikephoros II); Basil II 530, 558–
 9; John II 630–1, 632; Manuel I 644–6; *see also*
 Antioch (crusader state); Alexios I, John II *and*
 Manuel I *and*); *and under Justinian I*
- records, official in charge of (*prōtasekrētis*) 238, 287, 900
- Red Sea 186–7; maps *12, 181*
- refuges 27, 62–3, 261–4, 433, 458
- regencies 658–9; *see also under Alexios II*; Constantine
 VII; Maria of Antioch; Michael III
- Regensburg 423; map *396*
- Reggio di Calabria 550, 562, 563, 564, 567, 580; maps *396,*
434, 561
- registers, military 60
- regnal years, Byzantine; use in west 560–2, 564
- Reichenau monastery 395, 395n1, 425; map *396*
- relics 27, 54; diplomatic gifts 50, 123, 218, 342–3, 351, 358,
 359, 512; and legitimization of power 226, 512, 513,
 521–2; Palaiologan use 50; of saints, (Achilleus) 526,
 (Andrew) 210, (Armenian) 351, 352, (Gregory the
 Illuminator) 335, (Gregory Nazianzen) 512,
 (Lazaros) 493–6, (Mark) 456; 7th-century
 veneration 242, 243; in Venice 456; *see also* Cross,
 True; Crown of Thorns; *mandylion*; reliquaries;
and under Constantinople
- relief, church's social 831
- religion: Near Eastern monotheism 179–82, 192;
 Samaritan 116; source-book 76; *see also* church and
 Christianity; Islam; Judaism; Manichaeism;
 Zoroastrianism; *and under* Arabs; Persia
- reliquaries 322, 323, 429, 519
- Renier of Montferrat 640, 649
- Renier de Trit 782, 783
- Reparatus, bishop of Carthage 212
- requisition 62, 271; *see also synōnē*
- Res gestae divi Saporis see under* Shapur I
- res privata* 237, 238
- resilience of empire 8–9, 21; 8th-century resurgence 380,
 399; 9th-century resurgence in Italy 463, 464; late
 empire 3, 10, 45, 49, 50–2; church and 8, 10; variable
 configuration and 3, 14, 51–2
- retaliation, Arab law of 176, 179
- revenue *see* administration; coinage; customs dues; taxation
- Reynald de Châtillon, prince of Antioch 641, 714
- rhetoric 23, 161, 583, 628; *see also* orations; panegyric
- Rhine, river 196, 425; maps *197, 396, 594*
- Rhodes 718, 750, 840, 850, 862; Muslim attacks and
 occupation 230, 232–3, 366, 372; maps *35, 91, 222,*
366, 494, 635, 712, 836
- Rhodian sea-law (Nomos Rodion nautikos)* 225
- Rhodope mountains 656, 792; maps *12, 635,*
666, 790
- Rhodopolis, bishopric of 880; map *877*
- Rhône, river 118, 426; maps *197, 396, 594*
- Rhos *see* Rus
- Richard I, king of England 36, 650, 655
- ridicule, public 374
- Rila; map *848*
- Rimini 211, 450, 864–5; maps *222, 262, 434*
- riots *see* violence
- ritual *see* ceremonial; liturgy; processions
- Rižana (Risano): Plea of 454; map *434*
- roads: administration 237, 273; Asia Minor, Byzantine
 military 11, 707, 709, 711; Balkans 128, 257, 398, 405,
 406, 664, 674; maps *434, 666; see also* Egnatian
 Way
- Robert I, count of Flanders 621
- Robert II, king of France 550
- Robert de Clari 85n47, 491, 492
- Robert of Courtenay, Latin emperor of Constantinople
 788–90
- Robert Guiscard, duke of Apulia and Calabria 610–11,
 614, 678–80, 925
- Robert of Taranto, prince of Achaia 838
- Rodandos 266; map *252*
- roga* (state stipend) 900; economic effect 475, 480, 481–2;
 in late antiquity 480, 481–2; in middle empire 475,
 501, 502, 521, 597–8, 613; military 268–9, 270, 493
- Roger II, king of Sicily 476, 633, 636, 637, 638, 680, 682
- Roger III, king of Sicily (Roger of Apulia) 651
- Roger de Flor (Catalan mercenary) 811
- Romagna 433, 449; maps *91, 434*
- Roman identity *see under* identity
- Roman empire, restoration of ancient 26, 107
- Romania* 900–1

- Romanos I Lekapenos, Byzantine emperor 505–11;
 admiral at Anchialos 505; rise to power 505, 506;
 reign 505–11, 588
 and Armenia 19, 353, 354, 509, 510; and Bulgaria
 508; and church 247, 506, 540; coinage 507; and
 Constantine VII Porphyrogenitus 506, 507, 507,
 508, 509, 510, (Constantine VII Porphyrogenitus'
 later criticism) 18–19, 55, 86–7; and Franks 540–2; and
 Jews 247; land legislation 492, 513; and Lombards
 541–2; and Phokas family 516; and Sicily 540–1
- Romanos II, Byzantine emperor 15, 513n54, 518, 519, 543,
 544; marriage to Bertha-Eudocia 541–2, 543, 545;
 reign 518–19; reoccupies Crete 298, 518
- Romanos III Argyros, Byzantine emperor 587–8, 589,
 590, 592, 597
- Romanos IV Diogenes, Byzantine emperor 608–9, 676;
 defeat by Turks 608–9, 701–3, 706; civil war
 against Doukai 609, 703; blinding and death 609,
 703, 704
- Romanos the Neomartyr 313
- Romanoupolis 509; maps 494, 534
- Romanus, archbishop of Ravenna 452
- Romanus the Melodist 115, 120–2
- Rome: sacked by Vandals 196–9; in Justinian's war
 against Goths 206, 207–8, 209, 211; requests
 Byzantine help against Lombards 216; in 7th
 century 231–2, 433, 485–6; Constans II's visit 232; in
 8th–9th centuries 444–9, 485–6; Muslim attacks
 39, 410, 418–19, 448; achieves autonomy 418;
 Byzantine relations 410–11, 413, 420, 441–2, 447–9;
 and Franks 447, 463; and Lombards 409, 410, 412,
 419, 444–9; in 10th century 539, 541, 545, 565,
 (Byzantine relations) 539–40, (Otto III's capital)
 550, 553–4
 administration 237, 448, 449; ancient, evocation
 of 60; archaeology 485–6; aristocracy 411, 444–9,
 463, 541, 565, 566, (exile in Constantinople) 211,
 (Greek names) 411, 449; cemeteries 206;
 Constantinople as New Rome 2, 5–6, 99; consuls
 196, 448; culture, (Byzantine influence) 410–11,
 429–30, 448, 449, 554, (mediates between east and
 west) 396, 410, 413, 430, 431, 464; *De thematibus* on
 545; diplomatic status 402; Franks and 248, 410, 447,
 463; Greek School 554; language use, (Greek) 410–
 11, 449, 554, (Latin) 411; manuscript from AD 800
 427; Muslim looting 410, 418–19, 448; Muslim
 traders in 406; pottery manufacture 429–30; public
 rights and property 448–9; *scholae* 448–9; senate
 201, 207–8, 209, 211; slave trade 406; strongholds
 and refuges 433; supply 446, 480–1; trade 406, 410;
 translators working in 427, 448; urban prefect 237;
 Virgin Mary as protectress 554; water supply 206;
 wealth 410; maps 12, 110, 197, 222, 262, 396, 434, 594,
 635, 732, 848
- BUILDINGS AND PLACES: Crypta Balbi 405, 437;
 Palatine Hill 438, 553, 556; papal palace 438; St
 Peter's basilica 442, 448, 550; San Cesario,
 monastery of 553; Santa Maria Antiqua 438, 439
- CHURCH: Byzantine influence 410–11; council (AD
 731) 441–2; eastern refugees in 411, 413, 431; Greek
 culture 410–11, 413; Lateran synod (AD 649) 231–2;
 monasteries, (Greek) 231, 411, 413, 420, 431, 448,
 539, 554, (of San Cesario on Palatine) 553; pilgrims
 410, (from east) 448, 539; prestige of see 402, 424;
 wealth 410; *see also* papacy
- Romuald, founder of Camaldolese order 552
- Romulus Augustulus, western Roman emperor 25, 99,
 196, 198, 199
- Roncaglia: diet of 639; map 635
- Rostov 327; map 306
- Rothari, king of Lombards 433
- Rotrud, Frankish princess 415
- routes: Aegean and Balkan trade 834, 844–50; 'Mongol
 route' 850; *see also* roads
- Rovigo 451, 453; map 434
- Rukn al-Din of Tokat, sultan of Rum 717, 718
- Rum (name for Byzantines) 5
- Rum, sultanate of 5; Suleiman ibn Qutlumush founds
 610, 708; Alexios I's reconquests 708; events (AD
 1092–1261) *see under individual rulers listed on page*
920; Mongols erode power 720–1, 723, 727;
 Mongol take-over 721–2, 724, 754
 and Byzantium *see under* Alexios III; Andronikos
 I; Manuel I; Michael VIII; Nicaean empire (and
 Turks); and Danishmendids 708, 710, 711, 713, 714;
 Greeks of 722, 723; Michael Palaiologos in
 service of 722, 749; and Mongols 720–2, 723, 724,
 727, 754; multi-ethnicity 723; name 5; Persian
 linguistic and cultural influence 723; rulers
 139–40, 142, 920, (relationship with emperor)
 717;
 Turkish tribes acting independently of 697, 699,
 703; and Venice 776; maps 635, 712, 720, 725, 732,
 760; *see also individual sultans and* Ikonion
- rump states *see* successor states
- Rupen III, Armenian prince of Cilicia 655
- Rupenids 901; *see also* Leo I; Mleh; Rupen; Thoros II
- rural society *see* countryside
- Rus and Russia 901; 9th–early 11th-century relations
 with Byzantium 7, 85, 293, 299, 316, 320, 408, 546,
 (*see also under* Basil II; John I); deterioration of
 relations 11, 587; Nicaean empire and 752; John VI
 and 827; and Ottomans 874
 attacks on empire 7, 11, 299, 320, 587; ecclesiastical
 contacts with empire 46–7, 48, 326; espionage 408;
 marriage ties with Byzantium 525, 548–9, 658;
 missions 299, 306, 316, 320, 325–7, 546, (conversion
 of Rus) 299, 325–7, 586, (Ottonian) 546; patriarchate
 established 856; and St Sophia 326, 827; soldiers in
 imperial army 61, 299, 517, 525, 586, 587; trade 17,
 72, 299, 586, 776; Uzes as border guards for 675;
 visitors to Constantinople 17, 46–7, 48, 77, 326;
 maps 91, 306, 594, 720, 848, 882
- Rus primary chronicle* 85n46, 325–6
- Russell Balliol 609–10, 704–5
- Ruwayfi bin Thabit al-'Ansari 377

- Sabbas Asidinos (Anatolian ruler) 718
 Sabine territories, Italy 446; map 434
 Saborios, revolt of 378–9
sacrae largitiones 237, 238
 sacrifice 178, 186, 191
sacrum cubiculum 238, 901
 al-Saffah, caliph 387
 Sagalassos 469, 472, 478, 480, 482; map 466; pottery 472, 481, 484
 Sahak I, catholicos of Armenia 160, 161, 162, 165
 Sahak III, catholicos of Armenia 345, 346
 Saif al-Dawla, amir of Aleppo 32, 355–6, 496, 517–18
 St Denis, abbey of 424
 St Gall, monastery of 425, 429; St Gall-Angers list 426; map 396
 St Sophia, church of, Constantinople 106, 112, 111–14; administration 616, 617; bronze doors 274; ceremonial 326, 502, 510, 812; construction 28, 106, 111–14, 120–1, 122, 471; damage to structure 592, 827; desecration in Latin sack 734, 736; documents deposited in 274, 374; earlier building destroyed in Nika riot 111, 120; emperors and 274, 374, 471, 502, (administration) 616, 617, (proclamations and coronations) 242, 519, 603; influence of clergy 224; inscription on Manuel I 34; liturgy 48, 858; mosaics 56, 827, (Deesis) 55, 825, 826; under Ottoman rule 870; Paul the Silentiary's sermon on dedication 81, 81n31; preachers 617–18; Romanos' *kontakion* on rebuilding 120–1, 122; Rus visitors' admiration 48, 326; schism of AD 1054 declared in 601; trial of John Italos 615; maps 113, 596
 saints 27, 122; patron 456, (Demetrius as) 127, 423, 784n31, 856–7, 858–9; 7th-century devotion to 242, 243; western cults of eastern 215, 411, 431, 461; *see also* hagiography; relics
sakellion and *sakellarios* 238–9, 273
 Saladin, sultan of Egypt and Syria 642, 649–50, 688
 Salanda 499; map 494
 Salerno 40, 562, 571; creation of duchy 458; population transfer from Amalfi 459; under Guaimar I 560–2; under Guaimar II 564, 572; under Gisulf I 566, 571, 572, 575, 579; under Pandulf 579, 580; reinstated as separate principality 580; under Guaimar III 558, 581–2
 church 567, 568; coinage 578; counts 575; court 574; gastaldade of Latinianon 567; princes 572, 924; trade 578; maps 434, 534, 561
 Salian dynasty 922
 Saljuq (founder of Seljuq dynasty) 696–7
 Sallarid dynasty 901
 Salomon, king of Hungarians 677
 Salona 839; map 836
 salt 809, 844, 846, 860
 Saltuq II, ruler of Theodosiopolis 714–15
 Saltuq dynasty 708
 Samanid dynasty 696, 697; map 882
 Samaritans 116, 243, 901
 Samarkand 697; map 695
 Samarra 349, 392, 483; map 371
 Samonas (eunuch *parakoimomenos*) 393, 503
 Samos 240, 631, 840; maps 262, 263, 534, 635, 836
 Samosata 384, 387, 391, 517, 934; maps 100, 371, 494, 534
 Samothrace 840; map 836
 Sampson *see* Priene
 Samuel of Bulgaria 358, 524–5, 526–8, 556, 665
 Samuel of Kamrjadzor 358
 Samukh (Turkish leader) 699
 San Vincenzo al Volturno, abbey of 562–3, 575–7; map 561
 Sanaa 180, 309; maps 181, 306
 Sangarios river 702, 724–6, 805; maps 700, 725, 807
 Sant' Agata, Capua-Benevento 575; map 561
 Santa Severina 264, 286; map 434
 Santorini *see* Thira
 Sanudo, Marco I, duke of Naxos 762, 772
 Sanudo, Marino 9, 73, 778
 Sanudo family 841
 Sapienza 840; map 836
 Saracens, *Sarakenoi* 175, 182, 901; *see also* Arabs; Muslims
 Sarai, bishopric of 331; map 306
 Sardinia 202, 209, 463, 541; maps 12, 197, 222, 262, 366, 396, 434, 848
 Sardinia: 6th-century 480; 7th-century 470, 471, 472; 8th–9th-century 264; 10th-century revival 473–4, 515; under Alexios I 710; Seljuq conquest 808; maps 100, 252, 466, 494, 725, 808
 Sargis I, catholicos of Armenia 359, 360
 Sargis (Armenian prince) 362
 Sarkel; map 466
 Sarsina 450; map 434
 Sarukhan, emirate of 808; map 808
 Sasanians 130–55, 901, 916; maps 131, 882; *see also individual rulers and under* legitimation of rule; Persia
 Sava (Rastko), Athonite monk and first archbishop of Serbia (son of Stefan Nemanja) 686–7, 785
 Sava river 668, 676, 682, 683; maps 534, 635, 666
 Savoy 806, 829
 Sawad 145–6; map 131
 Saxons 325, 544, 901; West 542; maps 396, 882
 Sayyid al-Battal 386
 Scandinavia 11, 408
 schism of AD 1054 601–2; *see also* union of the churches
scholae (Italian local militia units) 448–9
scholai (guard units) *see* Schools
 scholarship *see* culture; education; English-language materials; learning
 scholasticism 74n100
 schools (educational institutions) *see* education
 Schools (guard units) 267, 288, 888, 901
 Slaveni (Slav grouping) 215
 'Scriptor incertus' 251
 scripts: Alan 329; Armenian 24, 28, 161, 162, 165, 172; Georgian 163; Glagolitic 330; Slavonic (Cyrillic) 300, 315–16, 329, 331

- GREEK: minuscule 279, 281, 404, 896; uncial 162, 279; study resource 95; used to write western languages 425
- Scythia and Scyths 106, 116, 901
- Scythopolis (Bet Shean/Baysan) 470, 479; maps 100, 466
- seafaring *see* shipping
- seals 55, 62, 401, 669; 6th-century 104; 7th–8th-century, of *kommerkiarioi* 271–2; 8th–9th-century 33, 251, 258, 286; 10th-century 33, 408; 11th-century 361 in Armenia 336, 361; in Baltic and Scandinavia 272, 408; of duchy of Otranto 460; *see also* chrysobulls
- Sebasteia (Sivas): under Sennacherim–John Artsruni 360, 530, 692, 696; Turks capture 699, 701; in 1070s 702, 704, 706; Danishmend emirate 708, 713, 714; Manuel I fails to recover 715; Kilij Arslan II occupies 715–16; Mongol attack 720 church 358–9; colophons 692, 701; Gospel Book of 1066 693, 694; maps 35, 100, 158, 252, 263, 334, 350, 371, 466, 494, 700, 712, 725
- sebastokrator* 657, 901
- Sebastopolis: battle 345, 384; maps 334, 371
- sebastos* (imperial title) 612, 657–8, 709, 901
- Sebeos (Armenian historian) 85, 157n1, 169, 193, 225
- secondary works, English-language 90–5
- Sedulius Scottus, circle of 425
- sekrētas*: central bureaux 238, 902; court of appeal 757
- Seleukia; maps 35, 100, 252, 534
- Selim I, Ottoman sultan 878–9
- Seljuqs 696–701; origins 696–7; 9th–11th-century movement westwards 599, 607–8, 695, 696–701; battle of Manzikert 608–9, 701–3; Byzantine use of troops 609–10, 704–5; occupation of Anatolia 610, 624, 630, 700, 703–7, (*see also* Qudlumush; Suleiman ibn Qudlumush); power in Anatolia *see* Rum, sultanate of and under Bithynia; as Mongol vassals 721–2, 754; 14th-century emirates 808, 810 army organisation 697; and church 329; rulers 919, (family ties with Byzantine) 717–19; socio-political organisation 696–7, 698, 703; sources on invasions 701; tribute from Byzantines 702, 703, 717; maps 695, 700, 712; *see also individual rulers and* Rum, sultanate of
- Selymbria; maps 252, 466, 819
- Semalous 388; map 371
- Semlin 682; map 667
- senate: of Constantinople 106, 123, 207, 226, 235; of Rome 201, 207–8, 209, 211
- Sennacherim, lord of Vaspurakan 357
- Sennacherim–John Artsruni, king of Vaspurakan 359, 360, 530, 692, 696
- Septem (Ceuta) 202, 209; maps 110, 197, 222
- Serbia 43–4; 10th–11th-century Byzantine presence 668–9; revolt against John II 631; uprising (AD 1149) 638, 683; Uroš II and Desa dispute rule 684; Manuel I and 638, 642, 683, 684, 686; under Stefan Nemanja 655, 686–7, 779–81; diplomacy 650, 688–9, 691; secession from Byzantium 655, 686–7, 691; under Nemanjids 785–6, (*see also* Stefan Dušan; Stefan *prvovečnici* ‘the first-crowned’; Stefan Radoslav; Stefan Uroš I; Stefan Uroš II Milutin); later 14th–15th-century decline 49; Ottoman conquest 49, 824, 828, 852, 854n5, 868 and Albania 786–7, 788; and Bulgaria 43–4, 785, 791, 795–6; Byzantine administration 664, 668–9; ceremonial 801; church 686–7, (rulers’ patronage of Athos) 46, 49, 686–7, 802, 831, (status) 741–2, 752, 781–2, 785; culture 801; and Dalmatia 779, 785; and Epiros 785, 786, 791, 794, 824, 839; expansionism 779–81, 801, 802, 804, 823, 824, 828, 839, 857; and Germany 650, 688, 691; hagiography 801; and Hungary 642, 683, 691, 783, 785; identity 780, 801; literature 801; local notables 664, 668–9, 801, 830; and Macedonia 49, 794, 801–2, 824, 830; marriage diplomacy 50, 872–4; monasteries 686, 848; and Nicaean empire 785, 794; and Normans 683, 691, 779; and papacy 741–2, 780–1, 785; *pronija* system 801; resilience 3; rituals 48; rulers 69n81, 928; silver mines 804; trade 820; and Venetian duchy of Durazzo 787; maps 534, 666, 789, 802, 807, 828, 848
- Serdica *see* Sofia
- Sergios, *stratēgos* of Sicily 440, 461
- Sergius I, patriarch of Constantinople 224, 227; Christology 228, 229, 231, 235
- Sergius [Sergios] II, patriarch of Constantinople 532
- Sergius I, pope 246, 437
- Sergius I, duke of Naples 458
- Sergius II, duke of Naples 458
- Sergius, archbishop of Ravenna 443, 449, 450
- Sergius (son of *primicerius* Christopher) 445
- sermons 58, 80–1
- Serres (Serrai): Bulgarian rule 790; Byzantine rule 812, 815, 822; Serbian rule 824, 830; Byzantine recovery and Ottoman conquest 828, 829 monastery of Prodomos 873, 874; society 812, 815, 820, 821, 830; maps 534, 667, 732, 789, 790, 807, 819, 828, 836, 873
- settlement patterns: Arab border area 387; Armenia 335; depopulated border zones 368–9, 378, 668; Latins in eastern empire 769–70; middle Byzantine 261–5, 473, (captives and foreigners) 260–1, 286; *see also* towns and cities; villages
- Sevan 346; maps 12, 158, 334, 350, 700
- Severus, patriarch of Antioch 106, 116–17, 166
- Seville 212; map 197
- Sewuk Berdak (Maurokastron) 706
- Shabwa 177; map 181
- Shahinshah, Seljuq ruler 714, 715–16
- Shah-Malik of Jand 698
- Shahnama* (*Book of kings*, Firdausi) 134
- Shahrvaraz, Persian general and shah 136, 152, 154–5, 227
- Shaizar 632; map 635
- Shapuh, Pseudo- (Armenian medley of tales) 170
- Shapuh Amatuni 348

- Shapur I, shah of Persia 137, 143–4, 146, 153; *Res gestae divi Saporis* 137, 138, 139, 140, 141, 145; wars against Rome 132, 133, 139, 185
- Shapur II, shah of Persia 133, 141, 144, 153
- Shapur III, shah of Persia 133
- Shapur, king of Armenia 160
- share-cropping 184, 816–17
- sharia (Islamic law) 870–1, 879
- Shayban, Banu (Arab tribe) 194
- shipping: late antique 186–7, 480–1; 7th–9th-century 404–8
 - cogs 21, 847, 847–8; convoys 843, (see also *mudae*); limitations 500; and plague 122, 405, 406, 850; *Rhodian sea-law* 225; see also under Aegean region; Arabs; Black Sea; Genoa; Naples; Venice
- shipwrecks 405, 406–7
- Shirak: lords of 345, 346; maps 91, 334, 700
- Shirakawan: council of Armenian church 351; map 350
- Shirin (wife of Khuro II) 142, 144
- Shkodër (Polatum, Scutari) 781, 788, 934; Latin church 781–2, 793; maps 780, 789
- Shopov (Karadimov) psalter 796
- Shushanik Mamikonean 163
- Šibenik 685; map 667
- Sicard, prince of Benevento 457–8, 459
- Sicilian Vespers, revolt of 757–8, 804
- Sicily
 - BYZANTINE RULE: Justinian's reconquest 26, 107, 205; Ostrogoths ravage 208; 7th–9th centuries 460–2; first Muslim raids 232, 460; elevated to theme 436, 460; Constans II moves court to 224, 232, 376, 398, 460; 8th–9th-century Byzantine control 463; 8th-century Muslim raids 255–6, 461–2; Sergios' rebellion 440, 461; plague 255, 462; 9th-century Muslim attacks 256, 260, 298, 409, 417, 422, 456, 457; Muslim occupation begins 304, 400, 410, 418, 422; revolts against Michael II 462; Muslim conquest 35, 38, 366, 462, 541, 544, 562; Byzantine attempts to hold 537–8, 540–1, 590, (Constantine VII Porphyrogenitus) 544, 545, (Nikephoros II) 520, 544, 565, (Basil II's unfulfilled plan) 530, 558–9
 - NORMAN KINGDOM: under Roger II 476, 633, 636, 637, 638, 680, 683; Manuel I and 636, 638–40, 644, 645, 658, 683–4; under William I 638; under William II 639–40, 651, 658, 660, (invasion of Dyrrachium and Thessaloniki) 36, 649, 650, 655, 660, 661, 687; and Serbia 683, 691, 779
 - LATER RULERS: Hohenstaufen 650–1, 748, 749, 754, 795, 794–5; Angevin 754–5, 811, (Sicilian Vespers) 757–8, 804; Aragonese 799
 - administration 460, (see also *stratēgos* below); Amalfitan trade 577–8; army corps 266; Catalan Company and 811; civil society 460; coinage 270; culture 461, 463; economy 461–2, 647; feudal custom 771; fleets 255–6, 267, 400, 460; and Hungary 680; lacks dominant centre 462; learning 461; al-Mundhir exiled to 189; plague 255, 462; *stratēgos* 285, 438, 440, 444, 458, (authority in southern Italy) 436, 457, 459, 460–1; strongholds 568; theme 436, 444, 460, 568; maps 12, 35, 197, 222, 262, 263, 366, 396, 434, 466, 494, 848
- CHURCH: churchmen from 461, (popes) 436, 461; Greek and Latin strands 461; and iconoclast controversy 461; jurisdiction 285, 412, 413, 442, 461, 538; monks flee from Muslims 567; papal patrimonies 285, 412, 437n7, 461
- Side 264, 470, 934; maps 252, 466
- Siderokastron 838; map 836
- siege warfare 255, 368; treatises on 88, 88n59, 499; see also *individual sieges*
- sigillography see seals
- Sigismund the Burgundian 198, 200
- signal-towers 256
- silentia* 275, 277, 281, 285, 902
- silk: Bamberg 521n75
 - PRODUCTION AND TRADE 55, 56, 150, 271–2; Constantinople 66, 474; Crete 846; Greece 844, 845, 860, (Theban industry) 476–7, 591, 654, 775; Italy 570, 775; Jews 71; silk roads 122; Syria 474; women's role 66
- silver mining 183, 185, 237, 804
- Silverius, pope 206, 211
- silverware 469, 479, 486
- Silvio, Domenico, doge of Venice 679, 681
- Simonis (daughter of Andronikos II) 48–9, 82
- simony 246, 287, 902
- Sinai 225, 243, 244; maps 222, 848
- Singidunum see Belgrade
- Sinope 261, 719; maps 35, 252, 466, 534, 635, 700, 712, 725, 848
- Siponto 563, 568; map 561
- Sirmium: under Ostrogoths 200; Justin II holds 124; Avar siege 125–6; Basil II's recovery 530, 533, 668; Manuel I holds 642, 645, 682, 684–5; Hungarian annexation 655, 687
 - alternative name 934; maps 100, 197, 494, 534, 594, 635, 667
- Sisinnios, brother of patriarch Tarasios 416
- Šišman (Bulgaro-Vlach rebel) 784
- Sittas (Byzantine commander) 308
- Sivas see Sebasteia
- Sivnik' 333, 340, 342, 355, 356–7; maps 91, 334, 350
- skeuophylax*, patriarchal 603
- Skirmishing* (military manual) 499, 504
- Sklaviniai* 126, 231, 257–8, 261, 902
- Skleros family 585–6, 588–9; see also Bardas Skleros
- Skopelos 286; map 252
- Skopje: under Basil II 527; 11th-century Byzantine rule 664, 665, 670–1, 676; sacked by Pechenegs 676; Bulgarian occupation 790, 794; under Theodore II 794; Serbian occupation 794, 795–6, 801; maps 494, 534, 667, 732, 789, 790, 802, 828
- Skorta 768; map 760
- Skripou 489; map 466

- Skylitzes *see* John Skylitzes
 Skylitzes Continuatus (chronicle) 676–7
 Skyros 840; map 836
 slavery: in Arab lands 177, (Zanj revolt) 392; in
 Byzantium 665, 772; cost 481; in Latin empire 774;
 Mamluks 850; social and legal status 772, 774
 TRADE: to Africa, of European slaves 406; Crete and
 31–2, 845; Greek traders 406, 407; Italian
 involvement 406; in late empire 776, 845, 850; Leo
 of Tripoli and 499; Mamluks 850; Methodios’
 followers sold into 318; Mongols and 776
 see also *doulos* (subject), status of
 Slavonic language 653, 672; alphabet and literacy 300,
 315–16, 319–20, 329; in church 300, 672; literature
 300, 316, 319–20, 672; translations from Greek 48,
 672
 Slavs: on Danube frontier 110, 124, 126, 215–16, 219;
 invasion of empire 14, 126, 216; Maurice’s
 campaigns 126–7, 128, 226; 7th-century settlement
 in Balkan peninsula 128, 222, 221–4, 231, 233, 239,
 398; deportations 231, 235, 260–1; 8th–9th-century
 settlement in Greece and Peloponnese 257–8, 313–
 14; revolt (AD 1071) 676–7
 archontes 16; and Byzantine administration 239;
 and Bulgars 233; captives and manpower issues in
 wars with 260; culture 827; defect from Justinian
 II’s army to Muslims 235, 384; Demetrios as patron
 saint 784n31, 856–7; in Greece 71, 126, 257–8, 261,
 313–14, 861, 896; in Istria and Dalmatia 454, 456;
 missions 77, 313–14, 456; political organisation 233;
 resettlement in Anatolia 231, 235, 260–1; rituals 48;
 sourcebooks 77; and Thessaloniki 127, 856–7; and
 Venice 456; maps 110, 222; *see also* individual peo-
 ples and *Sklaviniai*; Slavonic language
 Smbat I Bagratuni (the Martyr), king of Armenia 353,
 355, 363
 Smbat Bagratuni, *kouropalates* (fl. 702) 345–6
 Smbat Bagratuni, prince and Persian governor of
 Hyrkania (fl. 600) 169, 170–1
 Smederevo 50; map 836
 Smolena; John Spyridonakes’ revolt 656; map 635
 Smolensk; map 848
 smuggling 369
 Smyrna (Izmir) 233, 610, 611, 808; maps 35,
 100, 222, 494, 534, 700, 712, 725, 732, 807,
 808, 828
 soap 845
 society: Christian belief as cause and means of
 articulating tensions 102, 212, 214, 220, 399;
 church’s role 102, 122, 128–9, 399, 831; dissidence
 69–71; foreign influences 72–4; in Latin empire
 769–74; militarisation 272, 502; Palaiologan era
 803, 813–24, 829–31, 832; stratification 146–7, 770,
 772; *see also* aristocracy; assimilation; countryside;
 elites; identity; merchants; mobility, social; pea-
 sants; slavery; towns and cities; *and under* *indi-*
 vidual places and periods
- Society for the Promotion of Byzantine Studies, The
 90n72
 Sofia (Serdica, Serdika) 525, 664, 682, 688, 689, 794;
 maps 534, 594, 667, 789, 828
 soft power *see* Athos, Mount; Constantinople; diplo-
 macy; church and Christianity; clergy; culture;
 gifts, diplomatic; propaganda; relics; St Sophia;
 visual media
 Sogdiana 696; map 695
solidi (*nomismata*) 897; value 481; *see also* coinage (gold)
 Soloi 372; map 371
 Solomon (*magister militum* and praetorian prefect) 203
 Sophia, Byzantine empress (wife of Justin II) 123,
 125, 218
 Sophianai, palace of 388; map 113
 Sophon, Mount (Sapanca): battle 704–5; map 700
 Sophronius, patriarch of Jerusalem 229, 231, 243
 Sopot 795, 799; maps 780, 789, 795
 Soranzo family of Venice 842
 Sormen (Byzantine commander in Armenia) 338
 Sorrento 457; map 434
 Soublaion 717; map 712
 Sougdaia 312–13, 776, 934; maps 306, 635, 732, 819, 848
 Soumela, monastery of 874–5, 877; map 877
 sourcebooks 76–8
 sources: court writings 19; on economy, (late antiquity)
 479–80, (middle empire) 465, 474, 477–8, 483–6;
 English translations 3–4, 76–95; reaction to foreign
 influences 20; on 6th century 103–5; on 7th–8th
 centuries 224–6, 251–4, 483–6; *see also* archaeology;
 coinage; hagiography; historiography; literature;
 manuals, instructive; papyri; pottery; seals; visual
 media; *and individual authors*
 Sozomen 182, 192
 Sozopetra 256, 348; map 334
 Sozopolis, Pisidia (Apollonia) 630–1, 711, 717; maps 635,
 712
 Sozopolis, Thrace (Sozopol) 820; map 819
 Spain: occupation by Suevi and Visigoths 196, 199;
 Justinian’s partial reconquest 26, 106, 209, 211, 220;
 Visigothic campaigns and reconquest 124, 197, 218,
 221; Muslim conquest 221; Jews expelled by
 Ferdinand and Isabella 859–60
 Byzantine form in public life 218; church 213;
 John of Biclaro writes in 212; map 197; *see also*
 Catalans
sparapet (chief Armenian military officer) 159, 902
 Sparta 261, 473–4, 491, 500; maps 252, 466, 494
spatharios 455, 902
spatharokandidatos 577, 902
 Sper 159, 348, 349; maps 158, 334, 350
 Spercheios river 527; map 494
 spice trade 177, 183, 845, 846
 Spinarizza (Zvërec) 795; maps 780, 795
 Split (Spalato) 556, 669, 685; maps 396, 534, 667
 Spoleto: Lombard duchy established 409, 433;
 annexation of Narni 440; under Thrasamund II

- 440, 441, 442; Wido's overtures to Byzantines 422;
 pope Leo III flees to 447; in late 9th century 419,
 565, 580
 and papacy 440, 441, 442, 447; maps 222, 396,
 434, 561
- Sporades 840; map 836
- St Denis, St Gall, St Sophia *entries are placed as for Saint*
 stables, Michael III's luxury 295
- staging-posts, military (*aplekta*) 270
- star-worship, Arab 179, 181
- state: economic role 480–4, 501, 590–8; effectiveness of
 11th-century 585; grain monopoly 237, 590;
 property 237; weakness of Palaiologan 803; *see also*
 administration; expenditure, state; government;
 law; taxation
- Staurakios, logothete of the Drome 257–8, 277
- Stefan Dušan, king (later tsar) of Serbia 48, 49, 781–2, 824,
 857; and church 49, 781–2; expansion 49, 823, 824,
 839, 857; death 49
- Stefan Nemanja, *veliki župan* of Serbia 655, 686–7,
 779–81; diplomacy 650, 688–9, 691; secession from
 Byzantium 655, 686–7, 691
- Stefan *provećani* 'the first-crowned', *veliki župan* (later
 king) of Serbia 785–6; royal crown from papacy
 741–2, 785; and wife, Eudocia 688–9, 690, 781
- Stefan Radoslav, king of Serbia 785, 791
- Stefan Uroš I, king of Serbia 794
- Stefan Uroš II Milutin, king of Serbia 48–9, 796, 801–2
- Stefan Vojislav 670
- stemmata see* crowns
- Stenimachos 791n56; map 789
- Stephen I, king of Hungary 530, 556–7
- Stephen II, king of Hungary 631
- Stephen III, king of Hungary 642, 684, 685
- Stephen IV, king of Hungary 642, 684
- Stephen II, pope 414, 444, 449–50
- Stephen III, pope 445
- Stephen IX, pope (Frederick of Lorraine) 602
- Stephen, bishop of Sougdaia 313
- Stephen, *dux*, and later bishop, of Naples 457
- Stephen Leichoudes 698–9
- Stephen Lekapenos 508–9, 510–11
- Stephen *magistros* 302, 506
- Stephen Sabaites, Life of* 313
- Stephen of Siwnik' 335, 347
- Stephen the Younger (monk, d. 765) 284
- steppe 132, 221–4, 339, 486, 586, 599; Arabian 175, 183–5;
 Black Sea 12, 328, 882; missions 328; Turks of 696–
 7; maps 12, 594, 882; *see also* Avars; Bulgars;
 Khazars; Pechenegs
- stipends, Byzantine 521; in Balkans 677, 691; for foreign
 elites *see* titles and dignities (court-titles for foreign
 notables); *philotimiai* to frontier dwellers 674; *see*
also pay; pensions; *roga*; titles and dignities
- stone-worship 178, 191
- Stoudios, monastery of 279; psalter 290, 583, 584, 606;
 maps 113, 596; *see also* Niketas Stethatos; Theodore
 the Stoudite Straits, war of the 838
- stratēgos* ('general', 'governor', pl. *stratēgoi*) 62, 237, 239,
 502, 902; administrative role 29, 237, 239, 241, 598;
 agreements with Muslims 369, 378–80; *autokrator*
 665, 902; diplomacy 16; and emperors 14, 369, 381,
 400, (loyalty) 502, 503; introduction 240, 241; land
 ownership 502; without theme 665–8; *see also*
 themes
- strateia* ('office') 269, 287, 902
- stratiōtikon* 238, 268, 902
- Strobilos 726; map 725
- strongholds (*kastra*) 62–3, 264, 893; administrative
 role 62, 264, 286; in Balkans 257, 260, 264, 286,
 689; coastal 398; in Italy 286, 433, 442, 446,
 548; maintenance 55; map 35; *see also* fortresses;
 refuges
- Strumica 785; maps 534, 667, 789
- Strymon, river (Struma): army on 270; maps 35, 252, 263,
 534, 666, 732, 789, 790, 819, 836, 848, 873
- Studnica, monastery of 686; map 667
- study resources *see* English-language study materials
- stylites 80, 103–4, 332, 902
- Suania 153; map 91
- subsidies *see* tribute
- successor states, Greek-speaking 42–3, 51, 718, 731–58, 804;
 emergence 731–4; map 732; *see also* Epiros, des-
 potate of; Nicaea, empire of; Trebizond, empire of
 Suceava; map 848
- Sudan 25, 309–10; map 306
- Suevi (Germanic people) 196; maps 110, 882
- Sufyanids 365, 917; *see also* Mu'awiya; Yazid I
- sugar 845, 846
- Suidae lexicon* 87
- Suio, duchy of Gaeta 581
- Sukman II, Nasir al-Din (Miran), lord of Akhlat 714–15
- Suleiman I, Ottoman sultan 878, 879–80
- Suleiman, Umayyad caliph 384–5
- Suleiman bin Mu'ad 380
- Suleiman ibn Qutlumush, Seljuq leader: Nikephoros III
 employs 610, 707; invasion of Asia Minor 11,
 706–7; proclaims himself sultan 610, 708; Alexios
 I's reconquests 708; death 709
- Suleiman (son of caliph Hisham) 386
- Sultanhani, battle of 722; map 725
- sumptuary laws 740–1, 813
- supply *see* *annona(e)*; food supply; *and under* army,
 imperial; Constantinople; Rome
- Suren (Persian *marzban* of Armenia) 168
- sürgün* (forcible deportation under Ottomans)
 50, 859–60, 871, 875, 879, 902
- Surozh *see* Sougdaia
- Sutton Hoo ship burial 218
- Sviatoslav, prince of Rus 521
- Sylvester II, pope *see* Gerbert of Aurillac
- Symbatios (son-in-law of caesar Bardas) 300–1
- symbols of authority *see under* authority
- Symeon of Bulgaria, tsar: and Byzantines 32, 299, 300,
 497, 504, 505, 508; education of subjects 512; and
 Tomislav of Croatia 540

- Symeon 'of Trebizond', patriarch of Constantinople 877–8
- Symeon, archbishop of Thessaloniki 858–9
- Symeon the Logothete 292, 296
- Symeon Metaphrastes 323–4
- Symeon the New Theologian 605
- Symeon (Syrian monk) 166
- Symposium, Armenia 352; map 350
- Synaxarion* commissioned by Constantine VII Porphyrogenitus 511–12
- Synodikon of orthodoxy* 290
- synōnē* (property tax or requisition) 271, 903
- Syracuse: court of Constans II in 224, 232, 376, 460; Aghlabid siege 256; Muslim conquest 298, 422, 434, 462
 mint 285; maps 110, 197, 222, 366, 396, 434
- Syria: Persian invasions 120, 125, 133, 170; Muslim conquest 189, 194, 229, 230, 367; Byzantine withdrawal 365, 368, 369; Mu'awiya's governorship 230, 342, 367, 369, 370; Muslim raids into empire from 367, 370; Constantine IV threatens 344; Justinian II and Mardaites 235, 382; Byzantine inability to attempt reconquest 378; Constantine V's campaigns 386; Muslim pirates operating from 496, 499, 500n18; Nikephoros II's campaigns 356, 520; Basil II and successors and 536, 590; Turkish campaigns 706–7, 709; Alexios I withdraws forces 624; Manuel I's expedition 641; crusader states *see separate entry*; under Mongols 721
 and Arabs before Islamic era 174–5, 180, 186, 190, 192; Armenian colonisation 587; desert palaces 188; distance from Byzantine centre 653; Jews 243; Mardaites 235, 382; Nikephoros Ouranos on operations in 88; piracy 496, 499, 500n18; plague 122, 192; resettlement of Byzantine captives by Muslims 385; *thughur* 389; maps 12, 91, 131, 371, 720
- CHURCH 70; Arab converts 180; Armenian church influenced by 162, 164–5, 166, 167, 171; buildings 483; cultural mediation between Arabs and Byzantium 393; monasticism 175, 180, 188–9, 242–4, 307; under Persians 228; theology 103, 105, 166–7, 228; *see also under* Antioch
- ECONOMY 468, 469–70, 479, 481; agriculture 188, 192, 467, 468; of limestone massif 467–8, 469, 470, 479; production 467, 468, 479, 484; trade 72, 190, 192, 474, 844, 846, 850
- Syriac language and literature 28, 174–5; apocalyptic texts 247–8; historical sources 104, 225
- Szombor 322; map 306
- al-Tabari 85n45, 134, 146, 152
- Tabaristan 152; map 131
- Tafur, Pero 845
- Taghlib (Arab tribe) 180, 393
- tagmata* (elite troops) 60, 267, 268, 288, 400, 724, 903
- tahrir defters* (tax and census registers) 859, 862
- Taktikon Uspensky* 251, 273, 401, 459, 460
- Tamna' 177; map 181
- Tana 821, 838, 934; maps 819, 848
- Tancred (nephew of Bohemond I of Antioch) 623, 624
- Tansar (Zoroastrian priest) 140; *Letter of* 146
- Tao (Tayk'): in late antiquity 159, 171; resistance to Muslims 342, 347; under David *kouropalates* 358, 524; death of David, and aftermath 358, 359–60, 527, 530; Byzantium gives to Georgia 705; maps 91, 158, 334, 350, 534, 700
- Taormina 538, 541, 544, 562; maps 366, 396, 561
- Tara, battle of 683; map 667
- Taranda 384; map 371
- Taranto: 9th-century Muslim rule 419, 458; Basil I captures 298, 422, 464; 10th-century attacks, (by Muslims) 563, 581, (by Otto II) 550, 580
 church 568; Latin-Greek contacts 427; turmarshs 570; maps 35, 396, 434, 466, 534, 561
- Tarasios, patriarch of Constantinople 286–8, 289, 420
- Taron 159, 352, 353, 357, 361; maps 91, 158, 334, 350, 534, 700
- Tarsus: 9th-century Muslim emirate 390, 391, (raids on Asia Minor) 297, 370, 496, 499, (victory over Byzantium, 883) 31, 297, 351–2; Nikephoros II captures 520; 12th-century Byzantine rule 632, 711; Rupenid conquest 715–16; maps 100, 350, 371, 494, 534, 635, 700, 712
- Tatikius (Byzantine general) 623, 709
- Tatzates (Armenian noble) 393
- Tauruscythians, legend of mission to 312
- Taurus mountains 62, 256, 367, 382, 389, 510, 520; maps 12, 222, 252, 371
- taxation 63; administration 62, 237–8, 270, 271, 272, 273, 291, 619; Alexios I's reforms 620, 625; Angevin, in Albania 800; arrears 590, 597, 603; assessment, texts on 63; *chōria* as units 264, 516, 569; clergy and 569; in coin 31, 269–72, 483–4, 816n35, 821; continuity from Rome 24; *epiteleia* 739; exemptions *see* privileges; expansion 16; farming 475; household as unit 817; Isaurian 31, 269–72, 278, (*see also under individual emperors*); in Istria 454; of Jews 71; in kind 269–72, 475, (Bulgaria) 665, 670, (Persia) 148–9; Komnenian 34–6, 603, 647; locally levied, in Bulgaria 665; manuals for collectors 63, 79; mid-Byzantine re-establishment 291, 400–1; *logarikiē* 620; Palaiologan 809; *paroikoi* pay to landlord 816; peasant-proprietors and 65; population levels and 535–6; of *pronoia* holders 726; reduction of tax base 34–6, 42, 591–2, 739, 740, 809, 815; remission, (in Byzantium) 521, 590, (in Persia) 149, 152; revolts and unrest over 462, 570–1, 590, 598, 768, (Bulgarian, against Byzantium) 41, 590, 590n10, 670, 676–7, 690, (Cretan, against Venice) 835–8, 839; on salt and iron 809; sources on 63; and stability of currency 482; stored in *apothēkai* 62; *see also* cadasters; hearth tax; *kommerkion*; and *under individual rulers and Achaia*; Arabs; Armenia; army, imperial; Bulgars and Bulgaria; Constantinople; Italy; land; Latin empire;

- monasticism; Nicaea, empire of; Ottomans; papacy; Persia; privileges; property; trade; villages; warfare
- taxis* *see* order
- Taygetos mountains: Melingoi 71, 258, 896; map 12
- Tayk' *see* Tao
- Tchalenko, Georges 467–8
- Teano 575, 576; map 561
- Telerig, Bulgar khan 257, 312n28
- temples: pagan 116; Zoroastrian fire- 141
- Tenedos: maps 807, 828, 836; war of Tenedos *or* Chioggia 827, 839
- Tenos 840, 842; maps 760, 836
- Tephrike (Divriği) 297, 708; map 700
- teratological letter designs 796, 799
- terciers*, *see under* Euboea
- Terracina 285, 446; map 344
- Tervel, Bulgar khan 236
- terzieri* *see under* Euboea
- Tetragamy dispute 402, 503, 504
- textiles: autarchy under John III Vatatzes 740–1; decorative 55; late Byzantine trade 820, 821, 834, 844, 845, 846; preservation 486; *see also* cotton; linen; silk; woollen cloth
- textual commentary 825
- Thamugadi (Timgad) 203, 204, 205; map 197
- Thasos 840; map 836
- Thebes, Greece 64, 489, 682, 811; Italian merchants 477, 621, 775; silk manufacture 476–7, 591, 654, 775; maps 35, 466, 494, 635, 667, 760
- Thegan of Trier 425
- Thekla (sister of Michael III) 296
- themes (*themata*) 903; administration 29, 237, 239–40, 270, 361, 399–400, 533, 598; formation and location (controversial) 29, 62, 239–40, 262, 263, 266–7, 291, 399–400, 534; naval 298, 400; under Nicaean empire 724, 739; subdivision, 9th-century 266; transformation, 7th–9th-century 399–400; troops, *themata* 32, 240, 266–8, 533, 598, 724; maps 262, 263, 534; *see also* Anatolikoi; Armeniakoi; Chaldia; Dyrrachium; Langobardia; Lucania; Lykandos; Neokastra; Opsikion; Paradounabon; Sicily; Thrakesioi
- Themistius (orator) 23
- Theodahad, king of Ostrogoths 203, 205–6
- Theoderic the Ostrogoth 196, 198, 199–201, 207; death and aftermath 203; diplomacy 196–7, 199, 200; events of reign *see under* Ostrogoths
- Theodora, Byzantine empress (wife of Justinian I) 106–7; monophysitism 117, 309–10; mosaic portraits 66, 114, 207, 210, 211; and Nika riots 106–7; Theophanes the Confessor on 125
- Theodora, Byzantine empress (wife of Theophilus) 254, 293, 295, 297, 399
- Theodora, Byzantine empress (daughter of Constantine VIII) 588, 602, 699
- Theodora Palaiologina Angelina Kantakouzene (mother of John VI) 815
- Theodora Palaiologina Kantakouzene Raoulaina, *prōtovestiārissa* 814n24
- Theodora Raoulaina (niece of Michael VIII) 815
- Theodora Synadene 68
- Theodora (niece of Manuel I) 638, 649
- Theodore I Laskaris, emperor in Nicaea: establishes empire of Nicaea 662, 718–19, 731–5; military campaigns 718–19, 737; death and dispute over succession 737 and Alexios III 662, 719, 737; and church 742–3; and Latin empire 718, 743, 763; marriages 662, 719, 743; and Seljuqs 718, 719, 737; and Trebizond 719, 731–4, 737
- Theodore II Laskaris, emperor in Nicaea 748–51; betrothal 738, 792; external relations 721, 722, 794; king's men and aristocracy under 813–14; and Latin empire 764, 784; and Michael Palaiologos 721–2; oration by 81; scholarship 751
- Theodore I Palaiologos, despot of Morea 81, 841
- Theodore II Palaiologos, despot of Morea 862, 864
- Theodore, bishop of Edessa 313
- Theodore, metropolitan of Alania 329–30
- Theodore, metropolitan of Melitene 358
- Theodore, *stratēgos* of Sicily 438
- Theodore Angelos (styled Komnenos Doukas), emperor at Thessaloniki 737–8, 764, 785–6; defeats Latins 737–8, 788; occupies Thessaloniki, crowned as emperor 738, 742, 785; seizure of Thrace 738, 786, 789; failure to take Constantinople 738, 764, 786; defeat, capture and blinding by Bulgarians 738, 742, 764, 790–1; and Serbia 785, 786, 791; map 789
- Theodore Balsamon, *nomophylax* of St Sophia 80n23
- Theodore Branas 731, 773, 782, 784
- Theodore Daphnopates 355
- Theodore Gabras 708, 709
- Theodore Graptos 402
- Theodore Karabas of Thessaloniki 816
- Theodore Kastamonites 661
- Theodore Khorkhoruni of Bagrevand 337
- Theodore Koupharas (monk) 318
- Theodore Krithinos, archbishop of Syracuse 461
- Theodore Mangaphas of Philadelphia 656, 661, 718
- Theodore Metochites, grand logothete 81, 83, 801, 814n25, 824, 825; patron of Chora monastery 825, 826
- Theodore of Mopsuestia 117–18, 165, 212–14; *see also* Three Chapters
- Theodore Palaiologos Kantakuzenos 50
- Theodore Prodromos 683
- Theodore Psalter of 1066 290, 583, 584, 606
- Theodore Rштуни, 'prince of Armenia' 340, 341, 342
- Theodore the Stoudite 277, 290, 403, 427; correspondence 251, 268; and iconoclasm 226, 289, 402
- Theodore of Sykeon, St 103–4

- Theodore of Tarsus (missionary to Anglo-Saxons) 396
 Theodore (brother of emperor Heraclius) 227
 Theodore (*kommerkiarios*; seal in Hedeby) 272
 Theodoret of Cyrhus 117–18, 212–14
 Theodosians (monophysite group) 228–9
 Theodosios III, Byzantine emperor 236n18
 Theodosios Skaranos (13th-century farmer) 816
 Theodosiupolis (Karin, Erzurum); Persia-Byzantine rivalry over 135, 168, 338, 342; 7th-century council of Armenian church 339; Muslim expedition 384; Constantine V's control 255, 260, 347; 9th-century Byzantine operations against Muslim rulers 348–9, 353, 354; Byzantine capture 354, 356, 509–10; Basil II in 359; Seljuq campaigns 699; Romanos IV Diogenes in 702; Byzantine withdrawal, Georgian rule 705; Saltuq rule 705, 708; Mongols reach 721; maps 91, 100, 131, 158, 334, 350, 371, 700, 712, 725
 Theodosius I, Byzantine emperor 121, 133
 Theodosius II, Byzantine emperor 23, 133–4, 162–3, 480
 Theodosius, patriarch of Alexandria 109, 118, 310
 Theodosius (son of emperor Maurice) 136, 219
 Theodotos Kassiteras, patriarch of Constantinople 289
 Theognostos, bishop of Sarai 331
 Theognostos (Greek monk in Rome) 420
 Theoktistos, logothete of the Drome and *epi tou kanikleiou* 293, 297
 theology: African, in Constantinople 212; biblical exegesis 397; and humanism 583, 606; on periphery of empire, 6th–9th centuries 225–6; 7th-century 29, 225–6; synthesis by Maximus the Confessor 243–4; *see also* apothartodocetism; Chalcedonianism; christology; *filioque* controversy; *Henotikon*; heresy; hesychasm; iconoclasm; Moechian controversy; monenergism; monophysitism; monothelitism; Nestorianism; Origenism; orthodoxy, religious; Palamism; theopaschism; *Theotokos* dispute; Three Chapters
 theopaschism 105, 106, 116, 117, 118–19
 Theophanes the Confessor 266, 289; *Chronicle* 31, 83–4, 103, 220, 225, 251, 278; English translation 82, 85n45; on imperial family 123, 125
 Theophanes Continuatus 84, 251, 292
 Theophanes the Greek 827
 Theophano, Byzantine empress (wife of Romanos II) 519, 520
 Theophano, western empress (wife of Otto II) 546–50, 551, 552, 553, 565–6
 Theophano Martinakia, Byzantine empress (wife of Leo VI) 302
 Theophilites (early employer of Basil I) 294
 Theophilos, Byzantine emperor: and Armenia 348–9, 391; and Baltic region 408; building projects 274, 404; coinage 274; *damnatio memoriae* 254; diplomacy 273, 274, 393, 408; display 273, 274; and Franks 408, 418, 424; iconoclasm 289–90; justice 275; manpower 261, 390–1, 408; and Muslims 256, 390–2, 393; Paulician threat 289; and people 275; repair of fortifications 265; and Rus 408; settlement policy 261; sources on reign 251; Theodora's defence 254; triumphs 493
 Theophilos Kourkouas 510
 Theophobos (Nasr, military commander) 261, 390–1, 393
 Theophylact, patriarch of Constantinople 322, 540
 Theophylact, archbishop of Ohrid 37, 83n38, 328–9, 672–3
 Theophylact, bishop of Nikomedeia 289
 Theophylact, *dux* of Naples 457
 Theophylact, exarch of Ravenna 437
 Theophylact Simocatta 29, 82, 103, 134, 224–5, 311–12
 Theophylact (son of Michael I) 424–5
Theotokos dispute 117–18, 903
 Thessaloniki (Thessalonica): Slav siege 127; 7th-century Byzantine rule 235, 398; Leo of Tripoli sacks 499; Bulgarian attacks 526, 527, 531; Pechenegs reach 673; George Maniakes threatens 599–600; German-Byzantine alliance agreed at 638; Normans capture and sack 36, 650, 655, 660, 687; Latin kingdom 731, 760, 759–62, 763–4, 784; Kalojan's attacks 782, 784; Theodore Angelos of Epiros occupies 738, 785, 789; under Angelos dynasty 738, 846; Nicaean occupation 738–9, 745, 764; in 14th–15th centuries 44, 856–60; in civil war (ad 1341–54) 822, 823–4, 857, 904; Palaiologan rule 827, 829, 831, 857–8; Ottoman siege and capture 829, 839, 857–8; Ottoman occupation 829, 830, 846, 858, 859; alignment with Byzantium 10; Venetian occupation 840, 858–9
 alternative names 934; archbishops, (civic leadership) 829, 857, 858–9, (*see also* Gregory Palamas); church buildings 672, 827, 857, 874; culture and arts 672, 825–7; Demetrios as patron saint 127, 423, 856–7, 858–9; elites 16, 830; emperors 908; ethnic composition 859–60; fair 856; Genoese merchants in 846; hinterland 664; Hodegetria (icon) 858, 859; Jews 859–60; justice 773, 812; liturgy 858; manufacturing 654, 820, 821; mosaics 825; Nicholas I Mystikos' sermon on sack 81n29; pilgrimages to 423; political nonconformism 857; population 818, 859–60; Slavs and 856–7; theme 263; trade 820, 846; urban fabric 491; Venice and 759, 840, 846, 858–9; violence 822, 823–4, 857, 904; Zealot 'commune' 822, 857, 904; maps 35, 100, 222, 252, 263, 466, 494, 534, 594, 635, 666, 667, 732, 760, 786, 789, 790, 802, 807, 819, 828, 836, 848, 873
 Thessaly: Hungarian and Bulgarian incursions 65; under Samuel of Bulgaria 526–7; Alexios I expels Normans 611; Bulgarian offensive 738, 790; Epirot control 793; refuses allegiance to Michael VIII 754, 756, 804; Andronikos III reconquers 806; Serbian occupation 824, 839
 agriculture 476, 664; aristocracy 815, 825; seals of Slav *archontes* 258; trade 476, 664, 846; maps 35, 91, 635, 732, 760, 789, 790, 807, 828, 836

INDEX

IIQI

- Theudebald, king of the Franks 217
 Theudebert, king of the Franks 206, 208, 209, 216, 217
 Theudis, king of the Visigoths 209
 Thietmar of Merseburg 555
 Thira (Santorini) 280–1, 842; maps 252, 760, 836
 Thomas, bishop of Claudiopolis 279
 Thomas the Apostle 322–4
 Thomas Artsruni 172n42
 Thomas Magister (Theodoulos Monachos) 822
 Thomas Palaiologos, despot of Morea 840
 Thomas the Slav, revolt of 234, 259, 277, 462; Muslims and 256, 390, 400
 Thomas (Armenian military commander, *fl.* 645) 341–2
 Thoros II, Rupenid prince of Cilicia 641, 711, 713, 714
 Thrace: Avar and Slav incursions, 6th-century 126, 127, 222; Bulgarian wars, 8th–9th-century 252, 256–7, 259, 260, 286; Thomas the Slav captured in 259; peace of 9th century 257, 259; Samuel of Bulgaria's attacks 525; Pecheneg attacks 673, 676, 677; Second Crusade crosses 650, 682; under Boniface of Montferrat 759; Latin defeat at Adrianople 731, 734, 738, 783–4; Bulgarian oppression 784; Epirot conquest 786, 789; John III Vatatzes' gains in 738–9; under Palaiologoi 815, 822, 827–8, 829, 835; Ottoman capture 827–8
 agriculture 664; army corps created 266; *kastra* 257, 260, 264, 286; long walls 127, 471; Maximus the Confessor's exile in 232; physical geography 666; population transfers from east 70, 260, 286, 347, 388; maps 91, 222, 252, 262, 263, 494, 534, 635, 666, 732, 760, 786, 789, 807, 819, 828, 836
 Thrakesioi, theme of 64, 258, 259, 284, 903; land legislation 513; location and formation 240, 266; maps 262, 263, 534
 Thrasamund II, duke of Spoleto 442
 Thrasamund, king of Vandals 199
 Three Chapters 117–18, 212–14, 220, 231, 436
thughur (border region) 389, 390, 391, 392, 903; map 371
 Tiberius I, Byzantine emperor 125–6; and Arabs 189; finance 125, 216; Persian war 126, 136; and west 218, 219
 Tiberius II Apsimar, Byzantine emperor 236, 346, 437
 Tiberius Petasius, revolt of 441
 Tiberius (son of emperor Maurice) 219
 Tigran, king of Armenia 172
 Tigran, ruler of Prakana 713
 Tigris, river 132, 221, 227, 509; maps 12, 131, 158, 181, 222, 306, 371, 494, 534
 Tihomir (leader of troops in Dyrrachium) 670
 Timgad *see* Thamugadi
 Timur, Turko-Mongol khan 50, 832, 839, 852
 Tiridates IV, king of Armenia 24, 156–7, 172
 titles and dignities 597–8, 607, 665, 668–9; court-titles for foreign notables 15–16, 19, 20, (Armenian) 16, 340, 342, 345, 347, 348, 352, 358, (Balkan) 529, 530, 668–9, 691; economic role of holders 501, 515–16; hierarchy 401; for imperial family 274, 296, 629, 657–8; John I increases stipends 521; under Komnenoi 33, 67, 496, 598, 612–13, 657–8; language of 238; sale 597; in Sardinia 463, 541; Venetian use of Byzantine 455, 456, 765, 766; *see also* stipends and under Italy
 Titus, Roman emperor 202
 Tmutarakan; maps 466, 594, 635
 Tocchi family 839–40
 Tokale Kilise, Cappadocia 316, 317; map 306
 Toledo, third council of 218
 Tolomei family of Siena 775
 Tomi 127–8; map 100
 Tomić psalter 796, 797
 Tomislav of Croatia 540
 toparch, Kekaumenos' advice to 89–90
 Torcello 457; map 434
 Tornikios, *patrikios* of Taron 353
 Torul 878; map 877
 Totila (Baduila), king of Ostrogoths 207–9, 211
 Toto, duke of Nepi 445, 446
 Toulouse 199; maps 197, 594
 Tourkia (Hungary), metropolitanate of 546
tourma, *tourmai* 267, 903
 towns and cities: in late antiquity 25, 26, 100, 99–102, 104, 120, 468, (Armenian) 159, 164, (Sasanian) 145–6; end of traditional city-based society 99, 128, 221–4, 260, 261–5, 397, 398, 470–2, 483, (chronology) 221, 226, 246, (and education) 225, 278, (fortification of reduced spaces) 221–4, 264, (and role of *stratēgoi*) 241; mid-Byzantine revival 404, 473–4, 491, 654; late Byzantine 819, (under Latin empire) 773, (Palaiologan period) 815, 818–22, 823, 830–1, 832
 administration 62, 237; building in mid-Byzantine 468, 470, 473–4, 491; church's place in 102, 128, 246, 264, (bishops' role) 102, 128, 264, 401, 500; cultural centres 99, 164, 225, 278; defence by inhabitants 818, 831; economic life 221–4, 241, 264, 818–22; educational institutions 99, 164, 225, 278; fortification 27, 221–4, 264, 370, (*see also* walls, city); Justinian's grants for reconstruction 120; Latin urban/rural legal distinction 773; markets and fairs 221–4, 264, 272, 856; population 818, (*see also under* Constantinople Thessalonitzi); provincial centres of government 818; refugees and fortresses near 261–4, 470, 471, 472; rituals 128; self-government 812, 818, 831, 857; small near eastern 177, 183, 188; social composition 818–22, 832, (aristocracy) 815, 818, 821–2, (bishops) 102, 128, 264 (Latins) 769, 842, *see also under* Constantinople, (merchants and artisans) 820–1, 822, (notables) 99, 818–20, 830–1; in west 25; maps 100, 819; *see also* strongholds and individual places
 trade: 6th–7th-century 210, 218, 219; mid-Byzantine 404–8, 474, 513; 10th-century 408, 570, 577–9; 11th-century 673–4; 12th-century intensification 490–1,

- 645, 647; 13th-century, in Latin empire 467, 766, 770, 775–6, (end of state restrictive control) 42, 774, 776–7; 14th-century 43, 809, 819, 820–1, (infrastructure) 841–4, (political effects) 43–4, (routes and products) 834, 848, 844–50
 contracts 843–4; east-west 196, 210, 218, 404–8, 410, 431, 775–6; elite participation 490–1, 501, 589, 815, 830; Manuel I and 645; with northern Europe 408; with pirate states 500; plague and 122, 405, 406, 850; regulation 32; sourcebooks 77; taxation 150, 272, 841, 894; warfare affects 405; maps 466, 819, 848; *see also individual commodities*; coinage; merchants; privileges (foreign merchants’); *and under individual regions and peoples*
- trading posts, Latin 834, 841–3
- tradition *see* empire, Byzantine (continuity from Roman empire; traditional configuration; IDEOLOGY (restoration of ancient; restoration of Constantine I’s); liturgy (traditional); towns and cities (end of traditional city-based society)
- Traetto, duchy of Gaeta 581; map 561
- Trajan’s Gates, pass of 525; maps 12, 494
- Tralles (Aydin) 724, 726, 808, 824; maps 725, 808
- Trani, Apulia 557, 568, 569, 570n24; map 561
- Transcaucasus 339, 342–3; map 12
- translation: Arabic, from Greek 393, 393n73; Armenian, from Greek 161, 165, 347; Armenian, from Syriac 161; Ethiopic, of John of Nikiu’s chronicle 225; Greek, from Arabic 393; Greek, from Latin 424, 426–7, (bilingual phrase collections) 426, (Gregory the Great’s *Dialogues*) 410, 427, 428, (hagiography) 425; Greek, from Syriac 247; Greek, from western languages, bilingual phrase collections 426; Latin, from Greek 219–20, 427–9, 448, 453, 458, (of Alexander of Tralles) 197, (by Anastasius Bibliothecarius) 448, (*O veterem hominem*) 425, (of Pseudo-Methodius) 398–9; Latin, from Syriac 247; Slavonic, from Greek 48, 63, 300, 672; source texts in English translation 3–4, 76–95
- Transoxiana 132, 934; maps 91, 131
- transport *see* roads; shipping
- Traulos (Paulician leader) 677
- travel: between east and west 196–8, 426; contacts with Islam 85, 369; evidence on economy 485; pilgrims 410, 448, 539; *see also* roads; shipping
- Travunija 670; maps 534, 666
- Trdat (architect) 363
- treasurers *see chartouarioi*
- treasury *see eidikon*
- Trebizond: Basil II winters in 360; under Gabrades 708, 711; under Grand Komnenoi *see* Trebizond, empire of; under Ottomans 868, 871, 877–9
 alternative names 934; Athonite estates 874; bonds of *patris* in 863–4, 872; church 359, 863–4, 872; local notables’ role in defence 654; population and religious composition 872, 879; *sürgüns* 871, 879; tribunal of ‘general judges of the Romans’ 812; maps 35, 91, 100, 158, 252, 350, 466, 494, 534, 635, 700, 712, 725, 732, 807, 848, 877
- Trebizond, empire of 43; creation 718, 731–4, 872; David Komnenos’ rivalry with Nicaea 719, 731–4, 737; Seljuq attack on 719; loss of Paphlagonia 719, 737; Kay-Khusraw II’s alliance against Mongols 720–1; Mongol control 721; independence after 1261 804; fall to Turks 21, 868, 874, 875; Turkoman attempt to restore Grand Komnenos regime 877–8; *see also individual rulers*
 and Athos 46, 46n56, 874; church 863–4, 872; emperors 43, 662–3, 815, 908; marriage alliances with Serbs and Ottomans 50, 872–4; vigour 21; maps 712, 725, 732, 807
- tree-ring analysis 478–9
- Tribonian (*quaestor*) 108, 120
- tribuni* 433, 448, 453, 903
- tribute: to Avars, from Byzantines 124, 125–7; to Byzantines, (from Muslims) 235; (from Slavs of Peloponnese) 258; to Hohenstaufens from empire 651, 652, 655; Justinian’s payment in Danube region 215; Maurice’s use 126; to Mongols, from Seljuqs 721; to Muslims, (from Armenians) 344, 355–6, (from Byzantines) 256, 270, 374, 388, 389, 564, (pirates’ exaction) 500; to Ottomans, from Morea 860; to Pechenegs, from Byzantines 674; to Persia, from Romans 120, 125, 133–4, 135, 137, 150, 154, (Roman refusal to pay) 124–5, 135, 137; to Seljuqs, from Byzantines 702, 703, 717
- Tricamarium, battle of 202
- Tricarico 568, 569; map 561
- Trigleia 501; map 494
- Trinity, doctrine of 243
- Tripoli: crusader state 641; maps 100, 371, 635, 848
- Trisagion* 105, 106
- triumphs 5; Basil I 19, 493; Belisarius 202; John I 521; John II 632; Leo IV’s generals 388; Nikephoros II 519–20; Theophilos 493
- Trivento 572–3; map 561
- T’rnovo 689, 783, 791–2, 934; maps 667, 732, 789, 790, 836, 848
- Trogir 685; map 667
- Troia, Italy 558; maps 561, 594
- troparia 227, 903
- True Cross *see* Cross, True
- Trullan council *see* quinisext council
- Tsakonia 861; map 848
- Tuareg people 311n21
- Tughril-beg, Seljuq sultan 697, 698, 699
- Tunis Crusade 796
- Tunisia: late antique red-slip pottery 468–9; map 466
- Turin, peace of 839
- Turkey: present-day memories of Roman Christian past 7, 853
- Turkmen 904; *see also* al-Nawakiyya
- Turks 41–2, 692–723; origins and first appearance in empire 692–6; 6th-century khaganate 127n44, 132,

- 136, 150, 153, 154, 692–6; in Heraclius' army 339;
 9th–11th-century expansion westwards 33, 360, 361,
 391, 392, 493, 599, 607–8, 695, 700, 696–701; battle
 of Manzikert 608–9, 701–3; conquest of Anatolia
 33–4, 490, 583, 610, 624, 630, 703–7, 712, (*see also*
Qutlumush; Suleiman ibn Qutlumush); Byzantine
 reconquest 708–17, (*see also under* Alexios I; John
 II; Manuel I); rule in Anatolia *see* Rum, sultanate
 of; nomadic, in Anatolia 41–2, 44, 723–6, 727, 805,
 806–8, 808; Palaiologan diplomacy towards 805,
 806; conquests in Asia Minor, Aegean and Balkan
 peninsula, and conquest of Byzantium *see under*
 Ottoman dynasty
 in Abbasid armies 391, 392; and Anatolian
 economy 475, 490; archers 391, 611; in Byzantine
 armies 609–10, 611, 704–5, 707, (in civil war) 811,
 823, 824; and Byzantine culture 869–71, 875, 876;
 Catalan alliance 838; in Caucasus 41, 360, 361, 696,
 699, 701, 705, 706, 714–15; coexistence with
 Byzantines 713, 714–15, 717–19, 726–7, (*see also*
 Ottoman dynasty (church under)); Ephraim's
 supposed mission to 312; Islamisation 696; Kök
 692–6, 882, 894; local populations' attitude to rule
 654, 716–17; Mengucheks 708; Mongols' impact,
 (on nomads) 41–2, 723–4, 726, 727, (on sultanate of
 Rum) 720–2, 723, 724, 727, 754; al-Nawakiyya
 confederation 706, 707; Nicaean statelet 708–9;
 nomadic 44, 723–6, 727, 805, 806–8, 808; numbers
 50–1, 723, 727, 858, 859; and Persia, (cooperation)
 132, 136, 150, 153, (wars) 136, 154; in Pontos 704,
 705–6; reasons for success 609, 699–701,
 (Byzantine military use in civil wars) 811, 823, 824;
 ruling families' Byzantine marriages 726–7; Saltuqs
 708; socio-political organisation 696–7, 698, 703,
 (*see also* nomadic *above* and tribal confederations
below); sources on invasions 701; towns and cities as
 target of raids 610, 699–701; tribal confederations
 706, 707, 723–4; Venice and 776, 838; western aid
 sought against 3, 10, 806, 829, 832, 858; maps 695,
 700, 712, 808, 882; *see also* Danishmends; Oghuz;
 Ottoman dynasty; Rum, sultanate of; Seljuqs; Uzes
 turmarshs 267, 570, 904
 Tursi, Lucania 568; map 561
 Tuscany 433, 446, 453, 658; maps 91, 434, 635; *see also*
individual places
 Tutush (brother of Malik Shah) 709
 Tyana (Kemerhisar) 261; under Muslims 256, 384, 389,
 391; maps 252, 371
typika, monastic 68, 70, 80
Typos of Constans II 231, 232, 241
 Tyrach (Pecheneg leader) 328, 674
 Tyre 85n47, 649; map 100
 Tyrrhenian Sea 407; maps 12, 197, 396, 434
 Tzachas (Çaka), bey of Smyrna 611, 709–10
 Tzamandos (Tzamandaw) 352, 702, 706, 715; maps 350,
 700; *see also* Dhu al-Nun
 Tzamlakon family of Serres 815
 Tzani (Caucasian grouping) 308
 Tzathus, king of Lazica 307
 Tzelgu, Pecheneg chief 677
 Uighurs 692–6, 904; map 882
 Ult'is, Tao 359; map 350
 Ulubad, Lake 847, 935; map 836
 'Umar I bin al-Khattab, caliph 229, 367, 368; map 366
 'Umar II, caliph 382, 385
 'Umar bin Hubayra 385
 Umayyad dynasty 38, 230–1, 365, 366, 904, 917;
 replacement by Abbasids 255–6, 365, 386; *see also*
individual caliphs and under Damascus
 uncial script 162, 279
 union of the churches: Komnenian negotiations 621–2,
 634, 640; Nicaean emperors' negotiations 742–7,
 748, 755; Manuel Angelos of Thessaloniki
 abandons plans 791; Michael VIII and 73, 747, 752,
 755–7, 798, 803–4, 805; Andronikos II repudiates
 805; later Palaiologoi and 806, 829, 853;
 proclamation 829, 853, 855; orthodox resistance 9,
 10, 73, 853, 863, 878; *see also* Florence (COUNCIL);
 Lyons, council and union of
 universalism, Christian 305, 312
 universities 164
 Umur *passim* 808
 Urban II, pope 621–2, 624, 625
 urban prefect 237
 Urfa *see* Edessa, Syria
 Urmia 698; maps 12, 131, 158, 371, 700
 Uroš II, *veliki župan* of Serbia 683, 684
 Ursoleon, *stratēgos* of Langobardia 563
 Ursus, *dux* of Eraclea 455
 Uspensky Gospels 279, 281
Uspensky Taktikon see Taktikon Uspensky
 'Uthman, caliph 230–1, 374; map 366
 Uzes 599, 607, 675, 904; map 882
 Vagenetia 786; map 780
 Vagharshapat 338, 343, 359, 935; maps 334, 350
 Vahan Mamikonian 163–4, 166n20
 Vahan I of Siwnik', catholicos of Armenia 356–7
 Vakhtang-Gorgasal, king of Georgia 163
 Valentinus; failed coup 341
 Valerian, Roman emperor 133
 Valerius, archbishop of Ravenna 451
 Valleluce 568; map 561
 Valois, house of 803, 811
 Van, Lake 355, 361; maps 12, 91, 131, 158, 334, 350, 371, 534,
 594, 700
 Vanand 346, 348, 705; maps 91, 334, 700
 Vandals 199; Arianism 198, 199, 201–2, 214; naval power
 196–9; sack of Rome 196–9; Sardinia under 202;
 map 882; *see also under* Africa
 Varangian guard 587
 Varaztirots' Bagratuni, *marzban* of Armenia 340
 Varaz(tr)dat (Armenian *patrikios*) 345

- Vardan Mamikonean (leader of revolt of AD 450) 156–71, 162–3, 164
 Vardan Mamikonean (6th-century prince) 168
 Vardanakert: battle 345; map 334
 Vardar river 664, 690, 785, 856–7; maps 252, 666, 732, 789, 790, 836, 848, 873
 variability of empire 3, 14, 27, 51–2
 Varna 664, 688; Crusade of 862–3; maps 667, 819, 836, 848
 Vasilii I, grand prince of Moscow 47–8, 852
 Vasilii II, grand prince of Moscow 864
 Vaspurakan: Leontius subjugates under Justinian II 344; Artsruni rule 333, 349–51, 352, 354, 359, (*see also* Sennacherim–John Artsruni); Basil II incorporates into empire 361, 530, 692, 696; Seljuq attacks 698–9 church 356, 359; location and alternative name 935; theme 361, 534; maps 91, 334, 350, 534, 700
 vassalage 759, 765, 770, 771
 Vatopedi monastery, Mount Athos 686–7; map 873
 Vazgen, governor of Gugark' 163
 Veh Antiok Khusrau 132
 Veh Ardashir 132; map 231
 Veles 793, 794, 801; maps 789, 802
 Veliki Gradac 668
 Venafro 575, 576; map 561
 Venantius Fortunatus 123, 219
 Venice 444, 454–7, (to AD 876) 406–7, 444, 454–7, 463; Frankish settlement 208, 216; and Lombard invasion 124, 433, 454, 455; first doge elected 441, 455; fleet recovers Ravenna from Lombards 442; Frankish pressure 415, 417, 455–6; Rialto becomes centre 455–6; 7th–9th-century shipping and trade 406–7, 454; 9th-century development 418, 430, 456; naval aid to Byzantium against Muslims 456; Franks recognise independence 456; Byzantine relations (AD 900–950) 538–9; and Ottonians 546, 550, 556; ends Muslim siege of Bari 557, 581; defeats Croats 530; supports Alexios I against Normans 624, 625, 679–80, 681–2; joins crusading movement 631; and John II 631; 12th-century commerce 476–7; 12th-century involvement in Dalmatia 681–2, 685, 690–1; and Manuel I 637, 639, 645, 682–3, 685; German-papal peace of Venice (AD 1177) 640; alliance with Byzantium 649–50; and Fourth Crusade 651, 652; and attack on Constantinople 73, 653; and *partitio Romaniae* 731, 762, 782, 785, 786; petty duchy of Dyrrachium 787; role in Latin empire 765–7, 769, 770, 771, 774, 775, 776; and attempts to retake Constantinople 757, 803, 835; and Michael VIII 42, 754, 755, 757, 805, 835, 841; alliance with Charles of Anjou 757; 14th-century wars against Genoa 821, 827, 829, 834, 835, 838, 839; and later Palaiologan emperors 827, 828–9; 14th-century sphere of influence 10, 835, 838–9, 840; and struggle against Turks 838 archives 628–9; carrying of diplomatic letters 544; and Catalan Company 835; church 454–5, 456, 457, 856; citizenship extended to foreigners 767; coinage 810; depopulation, 14th-century 850; doges 455, 456–7, 766, (*see also individual names*); feudal custom 771; fisheries 454; glass manufacture 775; Greek speakers 539; *incanti* 843, 850; Islamic contacts 406–7; islands of lagoon 454, 457; *iudices* 456–7; loans to empire 764–5, 809; Mark as patron saint 456; *mudae* 843, 844, 846; resilience of empire 3; resilience of Greeks under 8; Rialto 455–6; shipping 406–7, 538–9, 843, 844, 846; slave trade 406; society and law in empire 770, 774; maps 35, 396, 434, 466, 534, 594, 635, 760, 780, 807, 848
 BYZANTINE RELATIONS: bells supplied to Basil I 422–3, 429; Byzantine titles 455, 456, 765, 766; community in Constantinople 42, 586, 637, 754, 755, 759, 766, 769, 770, (*see also podestà* below); and Latin empire 765–7, 770, 774, 775; military and naval support to Byzantium 442, 456, 476, 625, 679–80, (to Manuel I) 637, 645, 682–3, 685; and Nicaean empire 776; *podestà* (officer in Constantinople) 766; privileges in empire 456, 586, 625, 631, 679–80, 812, 841, (in exchange for naval support) 637, 645, 682–3, 685
 EXTERNAL RELATIONS: Charles de Valois 835; Croats 530; Epiros 787; Genoa 42, 649–50, 762, 827, 829, 834, 835, 838, (rivalry over Black Sea) 821, 838, 839; Hungary 681–2, 685; Latin empire 765–7, 770, 774, 775; Lombards 124, 433, 454, 455; Morea 841, 860; Muslims 456, 557, 581; Pisa 649–50; Serbia 787; Slavs of Istria and Dalmatia 456; Turks 776, 838; *see also under* Achaia; Albania (Balkan) Franks
 OVERSEAS POSSESSIONS AND TRADE 406–7, 418, 454, 456, 820, 830, 850; Adrianople 731, 782; Aegean 841–2, 844, 845–6; Albania 780, 786, 787, 793; Black Sea 776–7, 834, 838–9; Corfu 762; Coron 767, 841, 845; Cyprus 631; Dalmatia 681–2, 685, 690–1, 782, 785; Dardanelles 766–7; Dyrrachium 679–80, 786, (duchy of) 787; Euboea 754, 759–62, 767, 771, 834, 835, 839, 840, 846, 850; Greeks and Jews in overseas possessions 842–3; Messenia 834; Negroponte *see* Euboea *above*; Peloponnese 767, 841, 844–5; Thessaloniki 759, 840, 846, 858–9; maps 760, 780, 807; *see also under* Crete
 Venice, peace of (AD 1177) 640
 Venier family of Venice 842; in Crete 839, 842
 Veroia *see* Berrhoia
 Verona 209; map 197
vestai, *vestarchai* (court-titles) 904
vestiarion (division of administration) 238, 739, 904
 veterans 481
 veterinary medicine 87, 89, 89n66
Vexilla regis (hymn) 123
 Via de Zenta 786–7; map 789
vicarii 237, 238
 Victor of Tunnuna 201, 212, 213, 213n29
 Victor of Vita 201
 Victoria, queen of Great Britain 865

- victory, ideology of 5, 18; Constantine I 22; Justinian I 6, 202, 207; Basil I 19; Nikephoros II 519–20; Manuel I 637; religious 6, 22, 24, 265, 281, 398; *see also* triumphs
- Vidin 527, 530, 556; maps 494, 667, 836
- Vigilius, pope 206, 211, 213; and Three Chapters dispute 118, 213
- Vignoso, Simone (Genoese admiral) 838
- villages 264–5; Arab 174, 176, 184; Armenian 335; military enrollment 269; taxation 264, 586; *see also Farmer's law*; peasants
- villani see paroikoi*
- Villehardouin dynasty *see* Achaia; Geoffrey I and II, and William II, of Villehardouin
- violence: Arab 176–7, (religious bans) 179, 184; Christian religious 103, 105; in civil war 822–3; everyday, in west 25; *see also* warfare *and under* Constantinople; Thessaloniki
- Virgin Mary *see* Mother of God
- Visconti family of Milan 838
- Visigoths 904; occupation of southern Gaul 196, 199; move into Spain 196, 199; defeated by Franks in Gaul 200–1, 216; and Justinianic reconquest 209; campaigns against Byzantines in Spain 124, 209, 218, 221; Hermenigild's revolt suppressed 217
 Byzantine view of 199; *foederati* 199; religion 199, 218; maps 110, 882
- visions: 201, 202, 219
Visions of Daniel 519
- visual media 54–8, 78–9; church and 56, (canons) 247, 248; east-west influence 426, 429–30, 448, 464; 11th-century creativity 33; emperors' authority projected through 54–5; idealisation 78–9; and imperial ideology 55, 56, 78; keeping up appearances 55–6; lack of comprehension of classical 278; Muslim use of Byzantine 398; private secular art 56–8; study resources 58n20, 78, 79, 94; *see also* architecture; building; coinage; iconography; icons; manuscripts (illuminations); mosaics; patronage; portraits; seals; wall-paintings
- Vitalian, revolt of 105, 199–200
- Viterbo 446; treaty of 768, 796; map 434
- Viviers 218; map 197
- viziers 904; grand *see* Halil Djandarlioghlu; Mahmud Pasha
- Vlachs 71, 653, 664, 689, 904; 'Bulgarian imitative' coins 689; Vlach-Bulgarian revolt 41, 650, 655–6, 661, 687–9, 691; map 882
- Vladimir Sviatoslavich, prince of Rus 48, 299, 325–7, 525, 548–9
- Vladimir-in-Volynia; map 848
- Vladin, prince of Duklja 781
- Vlora family of Albania 861–2, 868
- Vojislav family *see* Michael *and* Stefan Vojislav
- volcanic eruptions 280–1, 478–9
- Volga Bulgars 326–7
- Vonitsa 678; map 667
- Vramshapur, king of eastern Armenia 160, 161
- Vrt'anes (Armenian monophysite leader) 338
- al-Walid, caliph 384
- Wallachia 50, 674, 831, 854; maps 91, 666, 848; *see also* Vlachs
- wall-paintings 55, 58, 79, 316, 672
- walls, city 468; Ephesos 470, 485; Melitene 701; Niš 685; Sirmium 668; unwalled cities in Asia Minor 699–701; *see also under* Constantinople
- Walls, Long, in Thrace 127, 471
- Walter of Brienne, duke of Athens 838
- wardrobe, imperial *see vestiarion*
- warehouses (*apothekai*) 271–2
- warfare: Basil II's control of peasantry vital 586; church's blessing 202, (*see also* holy war); civil 822–3; and economy 14, 188, 370, 405, 511, 809, 818; iconoclast period 254, 255–60; icons as banners 226, 227, 242; on multiple fronts 11, 32, 60–1, 531, 536, (west left exposed) 219, 372, 412; Muslim-Byzantine, styles 367–8, 387, 498–9, (Muslim innovation) 372–3; rulers' personal leadership in battle 394, (caliphs) 38, 365, 370, 388, 389, 390, 394, (emperors) 32, 38, 273, 297, 374, 394, 399; tax collection prevented by 809; 10th-century revival 60; *see also* armies; army, imperial; generals; holy war; jihad; legitimization of rule (military); military manuals and treatises; military technology; navies; navy, imperial; siege warfare
- warlords: Arab frontier 387, 388, 389; Roman 9th-century local 448; Turkish 727
- water supplies: Arabian oases 183; Constantinople 5, 114, 255, 404, 471, 485; Persian *qanats* 132; Rome 206
- wealth: growing disparities in late empire 806, 821, 822; of Komnenian empire 647–8; land as basis of 774, 815, 818; under Palaiologoi 806; *see also under* Constantinople; Nicaea, empire of; officials, imperial; Rome
- weights and measures, regulation of 498
- Wessex, kingdom of 542
- west 3, 9–10, 196–220; 5th-century demise of western empire 25–6, 99, 196, 198, 203–5; 6th century 128, 197, 196–220, (relations with east) 128, 196–8, 210–12, 218–20; 8th–9th-century 395–430, 431–87; AD 900–1025 40, 537–59; Komnenian relations with 36, 41, 627–8, 633–4, 640–1, 648–53; Palaiologan relations with 36, 757, 803–4, 806, 827, 832, (aid sought against Turks) 3, 10, 806, 829, 832, 858
 balance of power and influence with Byzantium 10; Black Death 850; Byzantine attitude to 6th-century kingdoms 199, 201, 212; Christianisation brings turbulence 25; coinage 484; growth of influence in east 51, 72–4; imperial ideology and relations with 408–9, 417, 430, (and Franks) 5, 409, 417, 418, 419, 432; Italy as pivotal to relations 396–7, 431; law of conquest 757; separation from east by Slav settlement 128; maps 197, 396, 848; *see also*

- individual states, peoples and rulers*, church and Christianity (EAST–WEST RELATIONS); culture (east–west contacts); feudalism; Jerusalem (east–west encounter); Latin empire; Latins; papacy; translation; *and under* diplomacy; economy; missions
- Wido, duke of Spoleto 422
- widows 66, 67, 68, 261, 269
- William I, king of Sicily 638
- William II, king of Sicily 36, 639–40, 651, 658, 660
- William II of Villehardouin, prince of Achaia 767–8, 771; and Charles of Anjou 754–5, 768; Michael VIII defeats 749, 754, 767–8, 795
- William VIII, marquess of Montferrat 763–4
- William of Champlitte 762, 841
- William of Tyre 851, 47, 636
- wills: Eustathios Boilas 474; John-Smbat III Bagratuni 360; Tornikios 353
- wine production: Africa and Egypt 218, 480; Calabria 570; canon against invoking Dionysus 246; malmsey 846, 860
- winter campaigning: Maurice 127, 128, 226; Muslims 370, 372–3, 375, 376, 377
- Witigis, king of Ostrogoths 120, 205–6, 207
- women 65–8; aristocratic 67–8, 602, 814–15, 825, 830; business and property 66, 68, 814–15, 817, 830; holy 66; 77; hymn-writers 66; Kerularios' objection to rule 602; law and status 66, 68; learning 619, 815; life expectancy 66; medical practitioners 68; patronage of arts 67, 825; political power 66, 67–8, (*see also* empresses, Byzantine); and religion 66–7, 68, 77, (icon-veneration) 68, (Irene's iconodule policies) 267, 277, 287–8, 399, 415; *see also* convents; divorce; dowries; empresses, Byzantine; marriage; widows; *and individual women*, notably Anna Komnena
- woollen cloth 834, 846
- World, End of *see* apocalyptic writing and eschatology; doomsday
- world view, Byzantine 114, 122, 241, 399, 606
- Worms: council (AD 868) 424; map 396
- Xanthi, Thrace 786; map 786
- Yaghibasan, Danishmendid ruler of Sebasteia 713, 714, 715; alliance with Manuel I 713, 714
- Yarmuk, river: battle 229, 240, 365, 366, 368; maps 222, 366, 371
- Yathrib *see* Medina
- Yazdgard I, shah of Persia 133, 144, 160
- Yazdgard II, shah of Persia 133–4, 142; and Armenia 156–7n1, 160, 162–3
- Yazdgard III, shah of Persia 136, 143, 155
- Yazdin (Persian finance minister) 142, 144, 152
- Yazid I, caliph 381
- Yazid II, caliph 279, 385
- Yemen 152, 309; map 182; *see also* Himyar
- Yolande-Irene of Montferrat, Byzantine empress (wife of Andronikos II) 806, 814
- Zaccaria, Benedetto 757, 835
- Zaccaria, Centurione I 840
- Zaccaria, Centurione II, prince of Achaia 840
- Zaccaria, Martino 838
- Zaccaria family 838, 840, 842, 847
- Zacharias, patriarch of Jerusalem 227
- Zacharias, pope 395, 427, 442–3, 446; and Constantine V 285, 413, 443
- Zacharias, catholicos of Armenia 351
- Zacharias, bishop of Anagni 420
- Zacharias of Mytilene 104
- Zagros mountains 132; maps 12, 131
- Zahir al-Din Nishapuri 697
- Zahumlje 668–9, 670; maps 534, 666
- Zakynthos *see* Zante
- Zamaspes (Jamasp), shah of Persia 134
- Zanj, revolt of 392
- Zante (Zakynthos) 839–40; maps 760, 836
- Zapetra 391; map 371
- Zap'ranik, prince of Mokk' 358
- Zara (Zadar) 530, 556, 669, 685, 783; maps 396, 494, 534, 594, 667, 789, 848
- Zealots of Thessaloniki 822, 857, 904
- Zengi, *atabey* of Aleppo 633, 636, 637, 713
- Zeno, Roman emperor 199, 200; and church 103, 106, 166
- Zenta, Via de 786–7
- Zeta *see* Duklja
- Zigabenos, Euthymios; *Panoplia dogmatike* 614
- Ziyadat Allah I, Aghlabid amir 462
- zodiac 280
- Zoe, Byzantine empress (daughter of Constantine VIII) 67, 587, 588, 592
- Zoe Zaoutzaina, Byzantine empress (mistress then second wife of Leo VI) 302
- Zoe, Byzantine empress (mistress then fourth wife of Leo VI; mother of Constantine VII) 503, 504, 505, 506
- zones, inner and outer 40, 41, 61
- Zoroastrianism 130, 140–4, 163, 862, 905; in Armenia 124–5, 157, 161, 162, 163, 168, 172; fire-worship 138, 141, 168; *see also* Zurvanism
- župan 905; grand 891
- Zurvandad (Zoroastrian priest) 142
- Zurvanism 142–3, 144
- Zvart'nots' 343
- Zvečan 668; map 667
- Zygos mountains 664, 668; maps 12, 666